

ETSI TS 124 282 V14.0.1 (2017-07)



**LTE;
Mission Critical Data (MCData) signalling control;
Protocol specification
(3GPP TS 24.282 version 14.0.1 Release 14)**



Reference

DTS/TSGC-0124282ve01

Keywords

LTE

ETSI

650 Route des Lucioles
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Important notice

The present document can be downloaded from:

<http://www.etsi.org/standards-search>

The present document may be made available in electronic versions and/or in print. The content of any electronic and/or print versions of the present document shall not be modified without the prior written authorization of ETSI. In case of any existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions and/or in print, the only prevailing document is the print of the Portable Document Format (PDF) version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.

Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at

<https://portal.etsi.org/TB/ETSI/DeliverableStatus.aspx>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:

<https://portal.etsi.org/People/CommitteeSupportStaff.aspx>

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm except as authorized by written permission of ETSI.

The content of the PDF version shall not be modified without the written authorization of ETSI.

The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© ETSI 2017.

All rights reserved.

DECT™, PLUGTESTS™, UMTS™ and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.

3GPP™ and LTE™ are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

oneM2M logo is protected for the benefit of its Members

GSM® and the GSM logo are Trade Marks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: "*Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards*", which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<https://ipr.etsi.org>).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The present document may refer to technical specifications or reports using their 3GPP identities, UMTS identities or GSM identities. These should be interpreted as being references to the corresponding ETSI deliverables.

The cross reference between GSM, UMTS, 3GPP and ETSI identities can be found under <http://webapp.etsi.org/key/queryform.asp>.

Modal verbs terminology

In the present document "**shall**", "**shall not**", "**should**", "**should not**", "**may**", "**need not**", "**will**", "**will not**", "**can**" and "**cannot**" are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the [ETSI Drafting Rules](#) (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

"**must**" and "**must not**" are **NOT** allowed in ETSI deliverables except when used in direct citation.

Contents

Intellectual Property Rights	2
Foreword.....	2
Modal verbs terminology.....	2
Foreword.....	11
1 Scope	12
2 References	12
3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	14
3.1 Definitions	14
3.2 Abbreviations	14
4 General	14
4.1 MCDData overview	14
4.2 Identity, URI and address assignments.....	14
4.2.1 Public Service identities.....	14
4.2.2 MCDData session identity	14
4.2.3 MCDData client ID	14
4.3 Pre-established sessions	14
4.4 Emergency Alerts	14
4.5 MCDData Protocol.....	14
4.6 Protection of sensitive XML application data	14
4.7 Protection of TLV signalling and media content.....	17
4.8 MCDData client ID	17
5 Functional entities	17
5.1 Introduction	17
5.2 MCDData client	17
5.3 MCDData server	19
6 Common procedures.....	20
6.1 Introduction	20
6.2 MCDData client procedures.....	20
6.2.1 Distinction of requests at the MCDData client	20
6.2.1.1 SIP MESSAGE request.....	20
6.2.2 MCDData conversation items.....	20
6.2.2.1 Generating an SDS Message	20
6.2.2.2 Generating an FD Message for FD using HTTP.....	21
6.2.2.3 Generating an FD Message for FD using media plane.....	22
6.2.3 Disposition Notifications	23
6.2.3.1 Generating an SDS Notification.....	23
6.2.3.2 Generating an FD Notification	23
6.2.4 Sending SIP requests and receiving SIP responses.....	24
6.2.4.1 Generating a SIP MESSAGE request towards the originating participating MCDData function.....	24
6.3 MCDData server procedures	25
6.3.1 Distinction of requests at the MCDData server	25
6.3.1.1 SIP MESSAGE request.....	25
6.3.1.2 SIP INVITE request	26
6.3.2 Sending SIP requests and receiving SIP responses.....	27
6.3.2.1 Generating a SIP MESSAGE request towards the terminating MCDData client	27
6.3.3 Retrieving a group document.....	27
6.3.4 Determining targeted group members for MCDData communications	28
6.4 Handling of MIME bodies in a SIP message.....	28
6.5 Confidentiality and Integrity Protection of sensitive XML content	28
6.5.1 General.....	29
6.5.1.1 Applicability and exclusions	29
6.5.1.2 Performing XML content encryption	29

6.5.1.3	Performing integrity protection on an XML body	29
6.5.1.4	Verifying integrity of an XML body and decrypting XML elements	29
6.5.2	Confidentiality Protection.....	30
6.5.2.1	General	30
6.5.2.2	Keys used in confidentiality protection procedures	30
6.5.2.3	Procedures for sending confidentiality protected content	30
6.5.2.3.1	MCDATA client	30
6.5.2.3.2	MCDATA server.....	30
6.5.2.3.3	Content Encryption in XML elements.....	31
6.5.2.3.4	Attribute URI Encryption	31
6.5.2.4	Procedures for receiving confidentiality protected content.....	31
6.5.2.4.1	Determination of confidentiality protected content	31
6.5.2.4.2	Decrypting confidentiality protected content in XML elements	32
6.5.2.4.3	Decrypting confidentiality protected URIs in XML attributes	32
6.5.2.5	MCDATA server copying received XML content	32
6.5.3	Integrity Protection of XML documents.....	33
6.5.3.1	General	33
6.5.3.2	Keys used in integrity protection procedures	34
6.5.3.3	Sending integrity protected content.....	35
6.5.3.3.1	MCDATA client	35
6.5.3.3.2	MCDATA server.....	35
6.5.3.3.3	Integrity protection procedure	35
6.5.3.4	Receiving integrity protected content.....	36
6.5.3.4.1	Determination of integrity protected content.....	36
6.5.3.4.2	Verification of integrity protected content.....	36
7	Registration and service authorisation	36
7.1	General	36
7.2	MCDATA client procedures.....	37
7.2.1	SIP REGISTER request for service authorisation	37
7.2.1A	Common SIP PUBLISH procedure	38
7.2.2	SIP PUBLISH request for service authorisation and MCDATA service settings	38
7.2.3	Sending SIP PUBLISH for MCDATA service settings only	39
7.2.4	Determination of MCDATA service settings	40
7.3	MCDATA server procedures	41
7.3.1	General.....	41
7.3.1A	Confidentiality and Integrity Protection	41
7.3.2	SIP REGISTER request for service authorisation	43
7.3.3	SIP PUBLISH request for service authorisation and service settings.....	43
7.3.4	Receiving SIP PUBLISH request for MCDATA service settings only.....	44
7.3.5	Receiving SIP PUBLISH request with "Expires=0".....	45
7.3.6	Subscription to and notification of MCDATA service settings.....	45
7.3.6.1	Receiving subscription to MCDATA service settings.....	45
7.3.6.2	Sending notification of change of MCDATA service settings	46
8	Affiliation	46
8.1	General	46
8.2	MCDATA client procedures.....	47
8.2.1	General.....	47
8.2.2	Affiliation status change procedure	47
8.2.3	Affiliation status determination procedure	48
8.2.4	Procedure for sending affiliation status change request in negotiated mode to target MCDATA user	49
8.2.5	Procedure for receiving affiliation status change request in negotiated mode from authorized MCDATA user.....	49
8.3	MCDATA server procedures	50
8.3.1	General.....	50
8.3.2	Procedures of MCDATA server serving the MCDATA user	50
8.3.2.1	General	50
8.3.2.2	Stored information	50
8.3.2.3	Receiving affiliation status change from MCDATA client procedure	51
8.3.2.4	Receiving subscription to affiliation status procedure	54
8.3.2.5	Sending notification of change of affiliation status procedure.....	54

8.3.2.6	Sending affiliation status change towards MCDData server owning MCDData group procedure	55
8.3.2.7	Affiliation status determination from MCDData server owning MCDData group procedure	56
8.3.2.8	Procedure for authorizing affiliation status change request in negotiated mode sent to served MCDData user	59
8.3.2.9	Forwarding affiliation status change towards another MCDData user procedure	59
8.3.2.10	Forwarding subscription to affiliation status towards another MCDData user procedure	60
8.3.2.11	Affiliation status determination	61
8.3.2.12	Affiliation status change by implicit affiliation	61
8.3.2.13	Implicit affiliation status change completion	63
8.3.2.14	Implicit affiliation status change cancellation	63
8.3.2.15	Implicit affiliation to configured groups procedure	63
8.3.3	Procedures of MCDData server owning the MCDData group	65
8.3.3.1	General	65
8.3.3.2	Stored information	65
8.3.3.3	Receiving group affiliation status change procedure	65
8.3.3.4	Receiving subscription to affiliation status procedure	67
8.3.3.5	Sending notification of change of affiliation status procedure	68
8.3.3.6	Implicit affiliation eligibility check procedure	68
8.3.3.7	Affiliation status change by implicit affiliation procedure	69
8.4	Coding	70
8.4.1	Extension of application/pidf+xml MIME type	70
8.4.1.1	Introduction	70
8.4.1.2	Syntax	70
8.4.2	Extension of application/simple-filter+xml MIME type	71
8.4.2.1	Introduction	71
8.4.2.2	Syntax	71
9	Short Data Service (SDS)	73
9.1	General	73
9.2	On-network SDS	73
9.2.1	General	73
9.2.1.1	Sending an SDS message	73
9.2.1.2	Handling of received SDS messages with or without disposition requests	74
9.2.1.3	Handling of disposition requests	75
9.2.2	Standalone SDS using signalling control plane	75
9.2.2.1	General	75
9.2.2.2	MCDData client procedures	75
9.2.2.2.1	MCDData client originating procedures	75
9.2.2.2.2	MCDData client terminating procedures	76
9.2.2.3	Participating MCDData function procedures	76
9.2.2.3.1	Originating participating MCDData function procedures	76
9.2.2.3.2	Terminating participating MCDData function procedures	78
9.2.2.4	Controlling MCDData function procedures	79
9.2.2.4.1	Originating controlling MCDData function procedures	79
9.2.2.4.2	Terminating controlling MCDData function procedures	79
9.2.3	Standalone SDS using media plane	81
9.2.3.1	General	81
9.2.3.2	MCDData client procedures	81
9.2.3.2.1	SDP offer generation	81
9.2.3.2.2	SDP answer generation	82
9.2.3.2.3	MCDData client originating procedures	82
9.2.3.2.4	MCDData client terminating procedures	84
9.2.3.3	Participating MCDData function procedures	85
9.2.3.3.1	SDP offer generation	85
9.2.3.3.2	SDP answer generation	85
9.2.3.3.3	Originating participating MCDData function procedures	85
9.2.3.3.4	Terminating participating MCDData function procedures	87
9.2.3.4	Controlling MCDData function procedures	89
9.2.3.4.1	SDP offer generation	89
9.2.3.4.2	SDP answer generation	89
9.2.3.4.3	Originating Procedures	90
9.2.3.4.4	Terminating Procedures	90

9.2.4	SDS session	93
9.2.4.1	General	93
9.2.4.2	MCDATA client procedures.....	93
9.2.4.2.1	SDP offer generation	93
9.2.4.2.2	SDP answer generation.....	93
9.2.4.2.3	MCDATA client originating procedures.....	94
9.2.4.2.4	MCDATA client terminating procedures.....	95
9.2.4.3	Participating MCDATA function procedures.....	96
9.2.4.3.1	SDP offer generation	96
9.2.4.3.2	SDP answer generation.....	96
9.2.4.3.3	Originating participating MCDATA function procedures	96
9.2.4.3.4	Terminating participating MCDATA function procedures	98
9.2.4.4	Controlling MCDATA function procedures.....	100
9.2.4.4.1	SDP offer generation	100
9.2.4.4.2	SDP answer generation.....	100
9.2.4.4.3	Originating Procedures.....	100
9.2.4.4.4	Terminating Procedures.....	101
9.3	Off-network SDS.....	104
9.3.1	General.....	104
9.3.1.1	Message transport to a MCDATA Client	104
9.3.1.2	Message transport to a MCDATA Group.....	104
9.3.2	Standalone SDS using signalling control plane	104
9.3.2.1	General	104
9.3.2.2	Sending SDS message.....	104
9.3.2.3	Retransmitting SDS message	105
9.3.2.4	Receiving SDS message.....	106
9.3.2.5	SDS Read while TFS3 (delivery and read) is running	107
9.3.2.6	Timer TFS3 (delivery and read) expires	107
10	File Distribution (FD).....	107
10.1	General	107
10.2	On-network FD	107
10.2.1	General.....	107
10.2.1.1	Sending an FD message	107
10.2.1.2	Handling of received FD messages	107
10.2.1.2.1	Initial processing of the received FD message	107
10.2.1.2.2	Mandatory Download	108
10.2.1.2.3	User Consent	109
10.2.1.3	Discovery of the Absolute URI of the media storage function	110
10.2.2	File upload using HTTP.....	111
10.2.2.1	Media storage client procedures.....	111
10.2.2.2	Media storage function procedures	112
10.2.3	File download using HTTP.....	112
10.2.3.1	Media storage client procedures.....	112
10.2.3.2	Media storage function procedures	112
10.2.4	FD using HTTP.....	113
10.2.4.1	General	113
10.2.4.2	MCDATA client procedures.....	113
10.2.4.2.1	MCDATA client originating procedures.....	113
10.2.4.2.2	MCDATA client terminating procedures.....	113
10.2.4.3	Participating MCDATA function procedures	114
10.2.4.3.1	Originating participating MCDATA function procedures	114
10.2.4.3.2	Terminating participating MCDATA function procedures.....	115
10.2.4.4	Controlling MCDATA function procedures	116
10.2.4.4.1	Originating controlling MCDATA function procedures.....	116
10.2.4.4.2	Terminating controlling MCDATA function procedures.....	117
10.2.5	FD using media plane	119
10.2.5.1	General	119
10.2.5.2	MCDATA client procedures.....	119
10.2.5.2.1	SDP offer generation	119
10.2.5.2.2	SDP answer generation.....	120
10.2.5.2.3	MCDATA client originating procedures.....	120

10.2.5.2.4	MCDData client terminating procedures.....	122
10.2.5.3	Participating MCDData function procedures.....	123
10.2.5.3.1	SDP offer generation.....	123
10.2.5.3.2	SDP answer generation.....	123
10.2.5.3.3	Originating participating MCDData function procedures.....	123
10.2.5.3.4	Terminating participating MCDData function procedures.....	125
10.2.5.4	Controlling MCDData function procedures.....	127
10.2.5.4.1	SDP offer generation.....	127
10.2.5.4.2	SDP answer generation.....	127
10.2.5.4.3	Originating Procedures.....	128
10.2.5.4.4	Terminating Procedures.....	129
11	Transmission and Reception Control.....	131
11.1	General.....	131
11.2	Auto-send and Auto-receive.....	132
12	Dispositions and Notifications.....	133
12.1	General.....	133
12.2	On-network dispositions.....	133
12.2.1	MCDData client procedures.....	133
12.2.1.1	MCDData client sends a disposition notification message.....	133
12.2.1.2	MCDData client receives a disposition notification message.....	134
12.2.2	Participating MCDData function procedures.....	134
12.2.2.1	Participating MCDData function receives disposition notification from a MCDData user.....	134
12.2.2.2	Participating MCDData function receives disposition notification from a Controlling MCDData function.....	136
12.2.3	Controlling MCDData function procedures.....	136
12.3	Off-network dispositions.....	139
12.3.1	General.....	139
12.3.2	Sending off-network SDS delivery notification.....	139
12.3.3	Sending off-network SDS read notification.....	139
12.3.4	Sending off-network SDS delivered and read notification.....	140
12.3.5	Off-network SDS notification retransmission.....	140
12.4	Network-triggered notifications for FD.....	141
12.4.1	General.....	141
12.4.1.1	File availability expiry.....	141
12.4.2	Controlling MCDData function procedures.....	141
12.4.2.1	Generation of a SIP MESSAGE request for notification.....	141
12.4.2.1	Expiry of timer TDC2 (file availability timer).....	142
12.4.3	Participating MCDData function procedures.....	142
12.4.4	MCDData client terminating procedures.....	142
13	Communication Release.....	143
13.1	General.....	143
13.2	On-network.....	143
13.2.1	General.....	143
13.2.2	MCDData originating user initiated communication release.....	143
13.2.2.1	General.....	143
13.2.2.2	Release of MCDData communication over media plane.....	143
13.2.2.2.1	General.....	143
13.2.2.2.2	MCDData client procedures.....	143
13.2.2.2.2.1	MCDData client originating procedures.....	143
13.2.2.2.2.2	MCDData client terminating procedures.....	143
13.2.2.2.3	Participating MCDData function procedures.....	144
13.2.2.2.3.1	Originating participating MCDData function procedures.....	144
13.2.2.2.3.2	Terminating participating MCDData function procedures.....	144
13.2.2.2.4	Controlling MCDData function procedures.....	144
13.2.2.2.4.1	Communication release policy for group MCDData communication.....	144
13.2.2.2.4.2	Communication release policy for one-to-one MCDData communication.....	145
13.2.2.2.4.3	Receiving a SIP BYE request.....	145
13.2.2.2.4.4	Sending a SIP BYE request.....	145
13.2.3	MCDData server initiated communication release without prior indication.....	145
13.2.3.1	General.....	145

13.2.3.2	Release of MCDData communication over media plane	145
13.2.3.2.1	General	145
13.2.3.2.2	MCDData client procedures	146
13.2.3.2.3	Participating MCDData function procedures	146
13.2.3.2.4	Controlling MCDData function procedures	146
13.2.4	MCDData server initiated communication release with prior indication	146
13.2.4.1	General	146
13.2.4.2	MCDData client procedures	146
13.2.4.2.1	Receiving intent to release the communication	146
13.2.4.2.2	Request for extension of communication	147
13.2.4.2.3	Receiving response to communication extension request	147
13.2.4.3	Participating MCDData function procedures	147
13.2.4.3.1	Receiving SIP INFO request from the controlling MCDData function	147
13.2.4.3.2	Receiving SIP INFO request from the MCDData client	148
13.2.4.4	Controlling MCDData function procedures	148
13.2.4.4.1	Sending intent to release a communication	148
13.2.4.4.2	Receiving more information	149
13.2.4.4.3	Receiving request for extension of communication	149
13.2.4.4.4	Sending response to communication extension request	149
14.	Enhanced Status (ES)	150
14.1	General	150
14.2	On-network ES	150
14.3	Off-network ES	150
15	Message Formats	150
15.1	MCDData message functional definitions and contents	150
15.1.1	General	150
15.1.2	SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message	150
15.1.2.1	Message definition	150
15.1.3	FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message	151
15.1.3.1	Message definition	151
15.1.4	DATA PAYLOAD message	151
15.1.4.1	Message definition	151
15.1.5	SDS NOTIFICATION message	152
15.1.5.1	Message definition	152
15.1.6	FD NOTIFICATION message	152
15.1.6.1	Message definition	152
15.1.7	SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message	153
15.1.7.1	Message definition	153
15.1.8	SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message	154
15.1.8.1	Message definition	154
15.1.9	FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message	154
15.1.9.1	Message definition	154
15.1.10	COMMUNICATION RELEASE message	155
15.1.10.1	Message definition	155
15.2	General message format and information elements coding	155
15.2.1	General	155
15.2.2	Message type	156
15.2.3	SDS disposition request type	156
15.2.4	FD disposition request type	157
15.2.5	SDS disposition notification type	157
15.2.6	FD disposition notification type	157
15.2.7	Application ID	158
15.2.8	Date and time	158
15.2.9	Conversation ID	158
15.2.10	Message ID	159
15.2.11	InReplyTo message ID	159
15.2.12	Number of payloads	159
15.2.13	Payload	160
15.2.14	MCDData group ID	161
15.2.15	MCDData user ID	161

15.2.16	Mandatory download	161
15.2.17	Metadata	162
15.2.18	Notification type	162
15.2.19	Data query type	163
15.2.20	Comm release Information type.....	163
15.2.21	Extension response type.....	163
Annex A (informative):	Signalling flows	165
Annex B (normative):	Media feature tags within the current document.....	166
B.2	Definition of media feature tag for Mission Critical Data (MCDData) communications Short Data Service (SDS).....	166
B.3	Definition of media feature tag for Mission Critical Data (MCDData) communications File Distribution (FD).....	166
Annex C (normative):	ICSI values defined within the current document.....	168
C.2	Definition of ICSI value for the Mission Critical Data (MCDData) service	168
C.2.1	URN	168
C.2.2	Description	168
C.2.3	Reference.....	168
C.2.4	Contact	168
C.2.5	Registration of subtype.....	168
C.2.6	Remarks.....	168
C.3	Definition of ICSI value for the Mission Critical Data (MCDData) communications Short Data Service (SDS).....	169
C.3.1	URN	169
C.3.2	Description	169
C.3.3	Reference.....	169
C.3.4	Contact	169
C.3.5	Registration of subtype.....	169
C.3.6	Remarks.....	169
C.4	Definition of ICSI value for Mission Critical Data (MCDData) communications File Distribution (FD).....	169
C.4.1	URN	169
C.4.2	Description	169
C.4.3	Reference.....	170
C.4.4	Contact	170
C.4.5	Registration of subtype.....	170
C.4.6	Remarks.....	170
Annex D (normative):	XML schemas.....	171
D.1	XML schema for transporting MCDData identities and general services information.....	171
D.1.1	General	171
D.1.2	XML schema.....	171
D.1.3	Semantic	172
D.1.4	IANA registration template	173
D.2	XML schema for integrity protection of MIME bodies	175
D.2.1	General	175
D.2.2	XML schema	175
D.3	XML schema for MCDData (de)-affiliation requests	178
D.3.1	General	178
D.3.2	XML schema	178
D.3.3	Semantic	178
D.3.4	IANA registration template	179
Annex E (normative):	IANA registration forms	181

E.1	MIME type for transporting MCDATA signalling content	181
E.2	MIME type for transporting MCDATA payload content	182
Annex F (normative): Timers		185
F.1	General	185
F.2	On-network timers.....	185
F.2.1	Timers in the participating MCDATA function.....	185
F.2.2	Timers in the controlling MCDATA function	186
F.2.3	Timers in the MCDATA UE.....	186
F.3	Off-network timers	187
F.3.1	Timers in off-network SDS	187
Annex G (normative): Counters.....		188
G.1	General	188
G.2	On-network counters	188
G.3	Off-network counters	188
G.3.1	Counters in off-network SDS	188
Annex H (informative): INFO packages defined in the present document		189
H.1	Info package for indication of communication release	189
H.1.1	Scope	189
H.1.2	g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release info package	189
H.1.2.1	Overall description.....	189
H.1.2.2	Applicability	189
H.1.2.3	Appropriateness of INFO Package Usage	189
H.1.2.4	Info package name	189
H.1.2.5	Info package parameters	190
H.1.2.6	SIP options tags	190
H.1.2.7	INFO message body parts.....	190
H.1.2.8	Info package usage restrictions	190
H.1.2.9	Rate of INFO Requests	190
H.1.2.10	Info package security considerations	190
H.1.2.11	Implementation details and examples	190
Annex I (informative): Change history		191
History		192

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
 - 1 presented to TSG for information;
 - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
 - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

1 Scope

The present document specifies the signalling control protocols needed to support Mission Critical Data (MCData) communications as specified by 3GPP TS 23.282 [2]. The present document specifies both on-network and off-network protocols.

The present document utilises the common functional architecture to support mission critical services as specified in 3GPP TS 23.280 [3], in support of MCData communications.

The MCData service can be used for public safety applications and also for general commercial applications e.g. utility companies and railways.

The present document is applicable to User Equipment (UE) supporting the MCData client functionality, and to application servers supporting the MCData server functionality.

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [2] 3GPP TS 23.282: "Functional architecture and information flows to support Mission Critical Data (MCData); Stage 2";
- [3] 3GPP TS 23.280: "Common functional architecture to support mission critical services; Stage 2";
- [4] IETF RFC 3261 (June 2002): "SIP: Session Initiation Protocol".
- [5] 3GPP TS 24.229: "IP multimedia call control protocol based on Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) and Session Description Protocol (SDP); Stage 3".
- [6] IETF RFC 3428 (December 2002): "Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension for Instant Messaging".
- [7] IETF RFC 6050 (November 2010): "A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension for the Identification of Services".
- [8] IETF RFC 3841 (August 2004): "Caller Preferences for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [9] IETF RFC 4826 (May 2007): "Extensible Markup Language (XML) Formats for Representing Resource Lists".
- [10] 3GPP TS 24.379: "Mission Critical Push To Talk (MCPTT) call control Protocol specification".
- [11] 3GPP TS 24.481: "Mission Critical Services (MCS) group management Protocol specification".
- [12] 3GPP TS 24.484: "Mission Critical Services (MCS) configuration management Protocol specification".
- [13] IETF RFC 4483 (May 2006): "A Mechanism for Content Indirection in Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Messages".
- [14] IETF RFC 4122 (July 2005): "A Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

- [15] 3GPP TS 24.582: "Mission Critical Data (MCData) media plane control Protocol specification";
- [16] IETF RFC 3840 (August 2004): "Indicating User Agent Capabilities in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [17] IETF RFC 4975 (September 2007): "The Message Session Relay Protocol (MSRP)".
- [18] IETF RFC 5366 (October 2008): "Conference Establishment Using Request-Contained Lists in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [19] IETF RFC 6135 (February 2011): "An Alternative Connection Model for the Message Session Relay Protocol (MSRP) ".
- [20] IETF RFC 6714 (August 2012): "Connection Establishment for Media Anchoring (CEMA) for the Message Session Relay Protocol (MSRP)".
- [21] IETF RFC 6086 (January 2011): "Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) INFO Method and Package Framework".
- [22] IETF RFC 7230: "Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1): Message Syntax and Routing".
- [23] IETF RFC 7231: "Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP/1.1): Semantics and Content".
- [24] 3GPP TS 24.482: "Mission Critical Services (MCS) identity management Protocol specification.
- [25] 3GPP TS 24.334: "Proximity-services (ProSe) User Equipment (UE) to Proximity-services (ProSe) Function Protocol aspects; Stage 3".
- [26] 3GPP TS 33.180: "Security of the Mission Critical Service".
- [27] IETF RFC 3856 (August 2004): "A Presence Event Package for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [28] W3C: "XML Encryption Syntax and Processing Version 1.1", <https://www.w3.org/TR/xmlenc-core1/>.
- [29] W3C: "XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition)", <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmldsig-core/>.
- [30] IETF RFC 4648 (October 2006): "The Base16, Base32, and Base64 Data Encodings".
- [31] 3GPP TS 23.003: "Numbering, addressing and identification".
- [32] IETF RFC 2045 (November 1996): "Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part One: Format of Internet Message Bodies".
- [33] IETF RFC 2392 (August 1998): "Content-ID and Message-ID Uniform Resource Locators".
- [34] IETF RFC 3903 (October 2004): "Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Extension for Event State Publication".
- [35] IETF RFC 4354 (January 2006): "A Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) Event Package and Data Format for Various Settings in Support for the Push-to-Talk over Cellular (PoC) Service".
- [36] IETF RFC 6665 (July 2012): "SIP-Specific Event Notification".
- [37] 3GPP TS 29.283: "Diameter Data Management Applications".
- [38] IETF RFC 4028 (April 2005): "Session Timers in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [39] IETF RFC 3856 (August 2004): "A Presence Event Package for the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)".
- [40] IETF RFC 3863 (August 2004): "Presence Information Data Format (PIDF)".
- [41] IETF RFC 4661 (September 2006): "An Extensible Markup Language (XML)-Based Format for Event Notification Filtering".

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

4 General

4.1 MCDData overview

Editor's Note: This will give an overall overview of the MCDData service explaining the structure of this document and also the procedures that it refers to in other documents. It will explain the enablement of on-network and off-network MCDData service, and its relation to the underlying capabilities of E-UTRAN

4.2 Identity, URI and address assignments

4.2.1 Public Service identities

4.2.2 MCDData session identity

4.2.3 MCDData client ID

4.3 Pre-established sessions

4.4 Emergency Alerts

4.5 MCDData Protocol

4.6 Protection of sensitive XML application data

In certain deployments, for example, in the case that the MCDData operator uses the underlying SIP core infrastructure from the carrier operator, the MCDData operator can prevent certain sensitive application data from being visible in the clear to the SIP layer. The following data are classed as sensitive application data:

- MCDData ID;
- MCDData group ID;
- alert indicator;
- access token (containing the MCDData ID); and

- MCDData client ID.

The above data is transported as XML content in SIP messages. in XML elements or XML attributes.

Data is transported in attributes in the following circumstances in the procedures in the present document:

- an MCDData ID, an MCDData Group ID, and an MCDData client ID in an XML document published in SIP PUBLISH request for affiliation according to IETF RFC 3856 [27];
- an MCDData ID or an MCDData Group ID in XML document notified in a SIP NOTIFY request for affiliation according to IETF RFC 3856 [27]; and
- an MCDData ID in application/resource-lists+xml document included in a SIP MESSAGE or SIP INVITE request for one-to-one SDS or one-to-one FD, according to IETF RFC 5366 [18];

3GPP TS 33.180 [26] describes a method to provide confidentiality protection of sensitive application data in elements by using XML encryption (i.e. xmlenc) and in attributes by using an attribute confidentiality protection scheme described in subclause 6.6.2.3 of the present document. Integrity protection can also be provided by using XML signatures (i.e. xmlsig).

Protection of the data relies on a shared XML protection key (XPK) used to encrypt and sign data:

- between the MCDData client and the MCDData server, the XPK is a client-server key (CSK); and
- between MCDData servers, the XPK is a signalling protection key (SPK).

The CSK (XPK) and a key-id CSK-ID (XPK-ID) are generated from keying material provided by the key management server. Identity based public key encryption based on MIKEY-SAKKE is used to transport the CSK between SIP end-points. The encrypted CSK is transported from the MCDData client to the MCDData server when the MCDData client performs service authorisation as described in clause 7 and is also used during service authorisation to protect the access token.

The SPK (XPK) and a key-id SPK-ID (XPK-ID) are directly provisioned in the MCDData servers.

Configuration in the MCDData client and MCDData server is used to determine whether one or both of confidentiality protection and integrity protection are required.

The following four examples give a brief overview of the how confidentiality and integrity protection is applied to application data in this specification.

EXAMPLE 1: Pseudo code showing how confidentiality protection is represented in the procedures in the document for sensitive data sent by the originating client.

```
IF configuration is set for confidentiality protection of sensitive data
THEN
  Encrypt data element using the CSK (XPK);
  Include in an <EncryptedData> element of the XML MIME body:
    (1) the encryption method;
    (2) the key-id (XPK-ID);
    (3) the cipher data;
  Encrypt URIs in attribute using the CSK (XPK) by following subclause 6.6.2.3;
ELSE
  include application data into XML MIME body in clear text;
ENDIF;
```

EXAMPLE 2: Pseudo code showing how integrity protection is represented in the procedures in the present document for data sent by the originating client.

```
IF configuration is set for integrity protection of application data
THEN
  Use a method to hash the content;
  Generate a signature for the hashed content using the CSK (XPK);
  Include within a <Signature> XML element of the XML MIME body:
    (1) a canonicalisation method to be applied to the signed information;
    (2) the signature method used for generating the signature;
    (3) a reference to the content to be signed;
    (4) the hashing method used;
    (5) the hashed content;
    (6) the key-id (XPK-ID);
```

```

        (7) the signature value;
    ENDF;

```

EXAMPLE 3: Pseudo code showing how confidentiality protection is represented in the procedures in the present document at the server side when receiving encrypted content.

```

IF configuration is set for confidentiality protection of sensitive data
THEN
    Check that the XML content contains the <EncryptedData> element;
    Check that the XML document contains a URI with the domain name for MC Services
confidentiality protection;
    Return an error if the <EncryptedData> element or domain name for MC Services confidentiality
protection are not found;
    Otherwise:
        (1) obtain the CSK (XPK) using the CSK-ID (XPK-ID) in the received XML body;
        (2) for encrypted data in elements, decrypt the data elements using the CSK;
        (3) for encrypted URIs in attributes, decrypt the URIs using the CSK;
ENDIF;

```

EXAMPLE 4: Pseudo code showing how integrity protection is represented in the procedures in the present document at the server side when receiving signed content.

```

IF configuration is set for integrity protection of application data
THEN
    Check that the XML content contains the <Signature> element;
    Return an error if the <Signature> element is not found;
    Otherwise:
        (1) obtain the CSK (XPK) using the CSK-ID (XPK-ID) in the received XML body;
        (2) verify the signature of the content using the CSK;
    Return an error if the validation of the signature fails;
    IF validation of the signature passes
    THEN
        decrypt any data found in <EncryptedData> elements;
        decrypt any encrypted URIs found in attributes;
    ENDF;
ENDIF;

```

The content can be re-encrypted and signed again using the SPK between MCDATA servers.

The following examples show the difference between normal and encrypted data content. In this example consider the MCDATA client initiating a group standalone SDS message using the signalling control plane.

EXAMPLE 5: <mcdData-info> MIME body represented with data elements in the clear:

```

Content-Type: application/vnd.3gpp.mcdData-info+xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<mcdData-info>
  <mcdData-Params>
    <request-type>group-sds</request-type>
    <mcdData-request-uri type="Normal">
      <mcdDataURI>sip:group123@mcdDataoperator1.com</mcdDataURI>
    </mcdData-request-uri>
  </mcdData-Params>
</mcdData-info>

```

EXAMPLE 6: <mcdData-info> MIME body represented with the <mcdData-request-uri> encrypted:

```

Content-Type: application/vnd.3gpp.mcdData-info+xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<mcdData-info>
  <mcdData-Params>
    <request-type>group-sds</request-type>
    <mcdData-request-uri type="Encrypted">
      <EncryptedData xmlns='http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#'
        Type='http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#Content' >
        <EncryptionMethod Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2009/xmlenc11#aes128-gcm" />
        <ds:KeyInfo>
          <ds:KeyName>base64XpkId</KeyName>
        </ds:KeyInfo>
        <CipherData>
          <CipherValue>A23B45C5657689090</CipherValue>
        </CipherData>
      </EncryptedData>
    </mcdData-request-uri>
  </mcdData-Params>
</mcdData-info>

```

```

    </mdata-request-uri>
  </mdata-Params>
</mdata-info>

```

EXAMPLE 7: pidf+xml MIME body represented with clear URIs in attributes:

```

Content-Type: application/pidf+xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<presence entity="sip:somebody@mdata.org">
  <tuple id="acD4rhU87bK">
    <status>
      <affiliation group="sip:thegroup@mdata.org"/>
    </status>
  </tuple>
</presence>

```

EXAMPLE 8: pidf+xml MIME body represented with encrypted URIs in attributes:

```

Content-Type: application/pidf+xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<presence entity="sip:c4Hrt45XG8IohRFT67vfdR3V;iv=45RtfVgHY23k8Ihy;xpk-id=b7UJv9;alg=128-aes-gcm@mcl-encryption.3gppnetwork.org">
  <tuple id="acD4rhU87bK">
    <status>
      <affiliation group="sip:98yudFG45tx_89TYGedB4uJF;iv=FGD567kjhfH7d4-D;key-id=eV9k17;alg=128-aes-gcm@mcl-encryption.3gppnetwork.org"/>
    </status>
  </tuple>
</presence>

```

4.7 Protection of TLV signalling and media content

Editor's Note: New procedures will be required for protection of the MCDData signalling data and MCDData payload sent via the signalling plane or media plane. SA3 is still working on the details.

4.8 MCDData client ID

The MCDData client assigns the MCDData client ID when the MCDData client is used for the first time. The MCDData client generates the MCDData client ID as specified in subclause 4.2 of IETF RFC 4122 [25].

The MCDData client preserves the MCDData client ID:

- while the MCDData client is SIP registered as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- while the MCDData client is not SIP registered as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and the UE serving the MCDData client is switched on;
- while the UE serving the MCDData client is switched off; and
- while the UE serving the MCDData client is power-cycled.

NOTE: MCDData client ID is not preserved when the UE is reset to factory settings.

5 Functional entities

5.1 Introduction

This clause associates the functional entities with the MCDData roles described in the stage 2 architecture document (see 3GPP TS 23.282 [2]).

5.2 MCDData client

To be compliant with the procedures in the present document, an MCDData client shall:

- act as the user agent for all MCDData application transactions (e.g. initiation of a group standalone SDS message); and
- support handling of the MCDData client ID as described in subclause 4.8.

To be compliant with the on-network procedures in the present document, an MCDData client shall:

- support the MCDData client on-network procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.282 [2];
- support the on-network MCDData message formats specified in clause 15 for the short data service (SDS) and the file distribution service (FD);
- act as a SIP UA as defined in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- generate SDP offer and SDP answer in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and:
 - a) subclause 9.2.3 and subclause 9.2.4 for short data service; and
 - b) subclause 10.2.5 for file distribution.
- for registration and service authorisation, implement the procedures specified in subclause 7.2;
- for affiliation, implement the procedures specified in subclause 9.2;
- for short data service (SDS) functionality implement the MCDData client procedures specified in:
 - a) subclause 9.2; and
 - b) clause 6 of 3GPP TS 24.582 [15];
- for file distribution (FD) functionality implement the MCDData client procedures specified in:
 - a) subclause 10.2; and
 - b) clause 7 of 3GPP TS 24.582 [15];
- for transmission and reception control functionality implement the MCDData client procedures specified in clause 11;
- for disposition notification functionality implement the MCDData client procedures specified in clause 12.2; and
- for communication release functionality implement the MCDData client procedures specified in clause 13.2;

To be compliant with the off-network procedures in the present document, an MCDData client shall:

- support the off-network procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.282 [2];
- support the off-network MCDData message formats specified in clause 15;
- implement the procedures for ProSe direct discovery for public safety use as specified in 3GPP TS 24.334 [25];
- implement the procedures for one-to-one ProSe direct communication for Public Safety use as specified in 3GPP TS 24.334 [25]; and
- for short data service (SDS) functionality implement the MCDData client procedures specified in subclause 9.3.

To be compliant with the on-network and off-network procedures in the present document requiring end-to-end security key distribution, an MCDData client shall support the procedures specified in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26].

To be compliant with the procedures for confidentiality protection of XML elements in the present document, the MCDData client shall implement the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.2.

To be compliant with the procedures for integrity protection of XML MIME bodies in the present document, the MCDData client shall implement the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.3.

5.3 MCDATA server

An MCDATA server can perform the controlling role for short data service and file distribution as defined in 3GPP TS 23.282 [2].

An MCDATA server can perform the participating role for short data service and file distribution as defined in 3GPP TS 23.282 [2].

An MCDATA server performing the participating role can serve an originating MCDATA user.

An MCDATA server performing the participating role can serve a terminating MCDATA user.

The same MCDATA server can perform the participating role and controlling role for the same group short data service transaction or group file distribution transaction.

When referring to the procedures in the present document for the MCDATA server acting in a participating role for the served user, the term, "participating MCDATA function" is used.

When referring to the procedures in the present document for the MCDATA server acting in a controlling role for the served user, the term "controlling MCDATA function" is used.

To be compliant with the procedures in the present document, an MCDATA server shall:

- support the MCDATA server procedures defined in 3GPP TS 23.282 [2];
- implement the role of an AS performing 3rd party call control acting as a routing B2BUA as defined in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- generate SDP offer and SDP answer in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and:
 - a) subclause 9.2.3 and subclause 9.2.4 for short data service; and
 - b) subclause 10.2.5 for file distribution.
- for registration and service authorisation, implement the procedures specified in subclause 7.3;
- for affiliation, implement the procedures specified in subclause 9.2.2;
- for short data service (SDS) functionality implement the MCDATA server procedures specified in:
 - a) subclause 9.2; and
 - b) clause 6 of 3GPP TS 24.582 [15];
- for file distribution (FD) functionality implement the MCDATA server procedures specified in:
 - a) subclause 10.2; and
 - b) clause 7 of 3GPP TS 24.582 [15];
- for transmission and reception control functionality implement the MCDATA server procedures specified in clause 11;
- for disposition notification functionality implement the MCDATA server procedures specified in clause 12.2; and
- for communication release functionality implement the MCDATA server procedures specified in clause 13.2.

To be compliant with the procedures in the present document requiring the distribution of keying material between MCDATA clients as specified in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26], an MCDATA server shall ensure that the keying material is copied from the incoming MCDATA messages into the outgoing MCDATA messages.

To be compliant with the procedures for confidentiality protection of XML elements in the present document, the MCDATA server shall implement the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.2.

To be compliant with the procedures for integrity protection of XML MIME bodies in the present document, the MCDATA server shall implement the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.3.

6 Common procedures

6.1 Introduction

This clause describes the common procedures for each functional entity.

6.2 MCDData client procedures

6.2.1 Distinction of requests at the MCDData client

Editor's Note: This subclause will contain description of how each request is identified at the MCDData client.

6.2.1.1 SIP MESSAGE request

The MCDData client needs to distinguish between the following SIP MESSAGE request for originations and terminations:

- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the MCDData client with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field. Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for terminating MCDData client";
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the MCDData client with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field. Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for terminating MCDData client";
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the MCDData client with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field, and with an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body containing an SDS NOTIFICATION message Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification for terminating MCDData client"; and
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the MCDData client with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field, and with an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body containing an FD NOTIFICATION message Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for fd disposition notification for terminating MCDData client"; and
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the MCDData client with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field, and with an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body containing a <request-type> element in of the SIP MESSAGE request contains the value "msf-disc-res". Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for absolute URI discovery response".

Editor's Note: Other SIP MESSAGES will need to be, e.g. the case of transmission control for "send data without mandatory download" when the MCDData client receives a control indication.

6.2.2 MCDData conversation items

6.2.2.1 Generating an SDS Message

In order to generate an SDS message, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate an SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message as specified in subclause 15.1.2;

- 2) shall generate a DATA PAYLOAD message as specified in subclause 15.1.4;
- 3) shall include in the SIP request, the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body as specified in subclause E.1; and
- 4) shall include in the SIP request, the DATA PAYLOAD message in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload MIME body as specified in subclause E.2.

When generating an SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message as specified in subclause 15.1.2, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Date and time IE to the current time as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
- 2) if the SDS message starts a new conversation, shall set the Conversation ID IE to a newly generated Conversation ID value as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
- 3) if the SDS message continues an existing unfinished conversation, shall set the Conversation ID IE to the Conversation ID value of the existing conversation as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
- 4) shall set the Message ID IE to a newly generated Message ID value as specified in subclause 15.2.10;
- 5) if the SDS message is in reply to a previously received SDS message, shall include the InReplyTo message ID IE with the Message ID value in the previously received SDS message;
- 6) if the SDS message is for user consumption, shall not include an Application ID IE as specified in subclause 15.2.7;
- 7) if the SDS message is intended for an application on the terminating MCDData client, shall include an Application ID IE with a Application ID value representing the intended application as specified in subclause 15.2.7;

NOTE: The value chosen for the Application ID value is decided by the mission critical organisation.

- 8) if only a delivery disposition notification is required shall include a SDS disposition request type IE set to "DELIVERY" as specified in subclause 15.2.3;
- 9) if only a read disposition notification is required shall include a SDS disposition request type IE set to "READ" as specified in subclause 15.2.3; and
- 10) if both a delivery and read disposition notification is required shall include a SDS disposition request type IE set to "DELIVERY AND READ" as specified in subclause 15.2.3.

When generating an DATA PAYLOAD message for SDS as specified in subclause 15.1.4, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Number of payloads IE to the number of Payload IEs that needs to be encoded, as specified in subclause 15.2.12; and 2) for each Payload IE included:
 - a) if the payload is text, shall set the Payload content type as "TEXT" as specified in subclause 15.2.13;
 - b) if the payload is binary data, shall set the Payload content type as "BINARY" as specified in subclause 15.2.13;
 - c) if the payload is hyperlinks, shall set the Payload content type as "HYPERLINKS" as specified in subclause 15.2.13; and
 - d) shall include the data to be sent in the Payload data.

6.2.2.2 Generating an FD Message for FD using HTTP

In order to generate an FD message, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate an FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message as specified in subclause 15.1.3; and
- 2) shall include in the SIP request, the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body as specified in subclause E.1.

When generating an FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message as specified in subclause 15.1.3, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Date and time IE to the current time as specified in subclause 15.2.8;

- 2) if the FD message starts a new conversation, shall set the Conversation ID IE to a newly generated Conversation ID value as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
- 3) if the FD message continues an existing unfinished conversation, shall set the Conversation ID IE to the Conversation ID value of the existing conversation as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
- 4) shall set the Message ID IE to a newly generated Message ID value as specified in subclause 15.2.10;
- 5) if the FD message is in reply to a previously received MCDData message, shall include the InReplyTo message ID IE with the Message ID value in the previously received MCDData message;
- 6) if the FD message is for user consumption, shall not include an Application ID IE as specified in subclause 15.2.7;
- 7) if the FD message is intended for an application on the terminating MCDData client, shall include an Application ID IE with a Application ID value representing the intended application as specified in subclause 15.2.7;

NOTE: The value chosen for the Application ID value is decided by the mission critical organisation.

- 8) may include an FD disposition request type IE set to "FILE DOWNLOAD COMPLETE UPDATE" as specified in subclause 15.2.4;
- 9) if requiring mandatory download at the recipient side, shall include a Mandatory download IE as specified in subclause 15.2.16 set to the value of "MANDATORY DOWNLOAD";
- 10) shall include a Payload IE with:
 - a) the Payload content type set to "FILEURL" as specified in subclause 15.2.13; and
 - b) the URL of the file in the Payload data as as specified in subclause 15.2.13; and
- 11) may include a Metadata IE with the required file description information and file availability information, as specified in subclause 15.2.17.

6.2.2.3 Generating an FD Message for FD using media plane

In order to generate an FD message, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate an FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message as specified in subclause 15.1.3; and
- 2) shall include in the SIP request, the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body as specified in subclause E.1.

When generating an FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message as specified in subclause 15.1.3, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Date and time IE to the current time as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
- 2) if the file starts a new conversation, shall set the Conversation ID IE to a newly generated Conversation ID value as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
- 3) if the file continues an existing conversation, shall set the Conversation ID IE to the Conversation ID value of the existing conversation as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
- 4) shall set the Message ID IE to a newly generated Message ID value as specified in subclause 15.2.10;
- 5) if the file is in reply to a previously received SDS message or file, shall include the InReplyTo message ID IE with the Message ID value in the previously received SDS message or file;
- 6) if the file is for user consumption, shall not include an Application ID IE as specified in subclause 15.2.7;
- 7) if the file is intended for an application on the terminating MCDData client, shall include an Application ID IE with a Application ID value representing the intended application as specified in subclause 15.2.7;

NOTE: The value chosen for the Application ID value is decided by the mission critical organisation.

- 8) if a file download complete notification is required shall include a FD disposition request type IE set to "FILE DOWNLOAD COMPLETED UPDATE" as specified in subclause 15.2.4; and

- 9) shall include and set the Mandatory download IE to "MANDATORY DOWNLOAD" as described in subclause 15.2.16.

6.2.3 Disposition Notifications

6.2.3.1 Generating an SDS Notification

In order to generate an SDS notification, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate an SDS NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 15.1.5; and
- 2) shall include in the SIP request, the SDS NOTIFICATION message in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body as specified in subclause E.1.

When generating an SDS NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 15.1.5, the MCDData client:

- 1) if sending a delivered notification, shall set the SDS disposition notification type IE as "DELIVERED" as specified in subclause 15.2.5;
- 2) if sending a read notification, shall set the SDS disposition notification type IE as "READ" as specified in subclause 15.2.5;
- 3) if sending a delivered and read notification, shall set the SDS disposition notification type IE as "DELIVERED AND READ" as specified in subclause 15.2.5;
- 4) if the SDS message could not be delivered to the user or application (e.g. due to lack of storage), shall set the SDS disposition notification type IE as "UNDELIVERED" as specified in subclause 15.2.5;
- 5) shall set the Date and time IE to the current time to as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
- 6) shall set the Conversation ID to the value of the Conversation ID that was received in the SDS message as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
- 7) shall set the Message ID to the value of the Message ID that was received in the SDS message as specified in subclause 15.2.10;
- 8) if the SDS message was destined for the user, shall not include an Application ID IE as specified in subclause 15.2.7; and
- 9) if the SDS message was destined for an application, shall include an Application ID IE set to the value of the Application ID that was included in the SDS message as specified in subclause 15.2.3.

6.2.3.2 Generating an FD Notification

In order to generate an FD notification, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate an FD NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 15.1.6; and
- 2) shall include in the SIP request, the FD NOTIFICATION message in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body as specified in subclause E.1.

When generating an FD NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 15.1.6, the MCDData client:

- 1) if sending a file download accept notification, shall set the FD disposition notification type IE as "FILE DOWNLOAD REQUEST ACCEPTED" as specified in subclause 15.2.6;
- 2) if sending a file download reject notification, shall set the FD disposition notification type IE as "FILE DOWNLOAD REQUEST REJECTED" as specified in subclause 15.2.6;
- 3) if sending a file download deferred notification, shall set the FD disposition notification type IE as "FILE DOWNLOAD REQUEST DEFERRED" as specified in subclause 15.2.6;
- 4) shall set the Conversation ID to the value of the Conversation ID that was received in the FD message as specified in subclause 15.2.9;

- 5) shall set the Date and time IE to the current time as specified in subclause 15.2.8; and
- 6) if sending a file download completed notification:
 - a) shall set the FD disposition notification type IE as "FILE DOWNLOAD COMPLETED" as specified in subclause 15.2.6;
 - b) shall set the Message ID to the value of the Message ID that was received in the FD message as specified in subclause 15.2.10;
 - c) if the FD message was destined for the user, shall not include an Application ID IE as specified in subclause 15.2.7; and
 - d) if the FD message was destined for an application, shall include an Application ID IE set to the value of the Application ID that was included in the FD message as specified in subclause 15.2.3.

6.2.4 Sending SIP requests and receiving SIP responses

6.2.4.1 Generating a SIP MESSAGE request towards the originating participating MCDData function

This subclause is referenced from other procedures.

In a SIP MESSAGE request, the MCDData client:

- 1) when sending SDS messages or SDS disposition notifications:
 - a) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
 - b) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the media feature tag g.3gpp.icsi-ref containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8]; and
 - c) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7] in the SIP MESSAGE request;
- 2) when sending FD messages, FD disposition notifications or FD media storage function discovery messages:
 - a) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
 - b) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the media feature tag g.3gpp.icsi-ref containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8]; and
 - c) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7] in the SIP MESSAGE request;
- 3) may include a P-Preferred-Identity header field in the SIP MESSAGE request containing a public user identity as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 4) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity identifying the participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user.

6.3 MCDATA server procedures

6.3.1 Distinction of requests at the MCDATA server

6.3.1.1 SIP MESSAGE request

Editor's Note: This subclause will contain description of how each request is identified at the MCDATA server.

The MCDATA server needs to distinguish between the following SIP MESSAGE request for originations and terminations:

- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the originating participating MCDATA function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field. Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for originating participating MCDATA function";
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the originating participating MCDATA function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field, and with an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body containing a <request-type> element containing the value "msf-disc-req". Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for absolute URI discovery request";
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the originating participating MCDATA function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field. Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for originating participating MCDATA function";
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the terminating participating MCDATA function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field. Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for terminating participating MCDATA function";
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the terminating participating MCDATA function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field. Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for terminating participating MCDATA function";
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to an MCDATA server with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds", an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field, and with an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body containing an SDS NOTIFICATION message. Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification for MCDATA server";
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to an MCDATA server with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd", an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field, and with an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body containing an FD NOTIFICATION message. Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for fd disposition notification for MCDATA server";
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the controlling MCDATA function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field. Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for controlling MCDATA function"; and
- SIP MESSAGE request routed to the controlling MCDATA function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd", and an

ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field. Such requests are known as "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for controlling MCDData function".

If a SIP MESSAGE request is received at an MCDData server that is not in accordance with the SIP MESSAGE requests listed above, then the MCDData server shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response.

6.3.1.2 SIP INVITE request

The MCDData server needs to distinguish between the following SIP INVITE requests for originations and terminations:

- SIP INVITE request routed to the originating participating MCDData function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field and a <request-type> element set to "one-to-one-sds" or "group-sds" contained in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. Such requests are known as "SIP INVITE request for standalone SDS over media plane for originating participating MCDData function";
- SIP INVITE request routed to the terminating participating MCDData function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field and a <request-type> element set to "one-to-one-sds" or "group-sds" contained in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. Such requests are known as "SIP INVITE request for standalone SDS over media plane for terminating participating MCDData function";
- SIP INVITE request routed to the controlling MCDData function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field and a <request-type> element set to "one-to-one-sds" or "group-sds" contained in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. Such requests are known as "SIP INVITE request for controlling MCDData function for standalone SDS over media plane";
- SIP INVITE request routed to the originating participating MCDData function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field and a <request-type> element set to "one-to-one-sds-session" or "group-sds-session" contained in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. Such requests are known as "SIP INVITE request for SDS session for originating participating MCDData function";
- SIP INVITE request routed to the terminating participating MCDData function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field and a <request-type> element set to "one-to-one-sds-session" or "group-sds-session" contained in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. Such requests are known as "SIP INVITE request for SDS session for terminating participating MCDData function";
- SIP INVITE request routed to the controlling MCDData function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" in a P-Asserted-Service header field and a <request-type> element set to "one-to-one-sds-session" or "group-sds-session" contained in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. Such requests are known as "SIP INVITE request for controlling MCDData function for SDS session";
- SIP INVITE request routed to the originating participating MCDData function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field and a <request-type> element set to "one-to-one-fd" or "group-fd" contained in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. Such requests are known as "SIP INVITE request for file distribution for originating participating MCDData function";
- SIP INVITE request routed to the terminating participating MCDData function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field and a <request-type> element set to "one-to-one-fd" or "group-fd" contained in an

application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body. Such requests are known as "SIP INVITE request for file distribution for terminating participating MCDData function"; and

- SIP INVITE request routed to the controlling MCDData function with an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd", and an ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" in a P-Asserted-Service header field and a <request-type> element set to "one-to-one-fd" or "group-fd" contained in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body. Such requests are known as "SIP INVITE request for controlling MCDData function for file distribution".

6.3.2 Sending SIP requests and receiving SIP responses

6.3.2.1 Generating a SIP MESSAGE request towards the terminating MCDData client

This subclause is referenced from other procedures.

The participating MCDData function shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6] and:

- 1) shall include in the SIP MESSAGE request all Accept-Contact header fields and all Reject-Contact header fields, with their feature tags and their corresponding values along with parameters according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 3841 [8] that were received (if any) in the incoming SIP MESSAGE request;
- 2) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request to the public user identity associated to the MCDData ID of the terminating MCDData user;
- 3) shall populate the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request MIME bodies as specified in subclause 6.4 and
- 4) shall copy the contents of the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request to the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request.

6.3.3 Retrieving a group document

This subclause describes how an MCDData server accesses a group document from a group management server.

Upon receipt of a SIP request:

- 1) if the MCDData server is not yet subscribed to the group document for the group identity in the <mcddata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP request, the MCDData server shall subscribe to the "xcap-diff" event-package for the group document of this group identity as specified in 3GPP TS 24.481 [11];

NOTE: As a group document can potentially have a large content, the MCDData server can subscribe to the group document indicating support of content-indirection as defined in IETF RFC 4483 [13], by following the procedures in 3GPP TS 24.481 [11].

- 2) upon receipt of a SIP 404 (Not Found) response as a result of attempting to subscribe to the "xcap-diff" event-package for the group document of the group identity in the <mcddata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.481 [11], the MCDData server shall send the SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text set to "113 group document does not exist" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x. Otherwise, continue with the rest of the steps; and
- 3) upon receipt of any other SIP 4xx, SIP 5xx or SIP 6xx response as a result of attempting to subscribe to the "xcap-diff" event-package for the group document of the group identity in the <mcddata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP INVITE request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.481 [11], the MCDData server shall send the SIP final response with the warning text set to "114 unable to retrieve group document" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4 and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;

6.3.4 Determining targeted group members for MCDData communications

The MCDData server shall only send MCDData messages to affiliated group members.

The MCDData server determines whether a user is affiliated to a group by following the procedures in subclause 6.x.x.

The MCDData server performs the affiliation check in subclause 6.x.x on each entry contained in the <list> element of the group document.

Editor's Note: subclause 6.x.x on how to perform the affiliation check is still to be provided.

6.4 Handling of MIME bodies in a SIP message

The MCDData client and the MCDData server shall support several MIME bodies in SIP requests and SIP responses.

When the MCDData client or the MCDData server sends a SIP message and the SIP message contains more than one MIME body, the MCDData client or the MCDData server:

- 1) shall, as specified in IETF RFC 2046 [21], include one Content-Type header field with the value set to multipart/mixed and with a boundary delimiter parameter set to any chosen value;
- 2) for each MIME body:
 - a) shall insert the boundary delimiter;
 - b) shall insert the Content-Type header field with the MIME type of the MIME body; and
 - c) shall insert the content of the MIME body;
- 3) shall insert a final boundary delimiter; and
- 4) if an SDP offer or an SDP answer is one of the MIME bodies, shall insert the application/sdp MIME body as the first MIME body.

NOTE: The reason for inserting the application/sdp MIME body as the first body is that if a functional entity in the underlying SIP core does not understand multiple MIME bodies, the functional entity will ignore all MIME bodies with the exception of the first MIME body. The order of multiple MCDData application MIME bodies in a SIP message is irrelevant.

When the MCDData client or the MCDData server sends a SIP message and the SIP message contains only one MIME body, the MCDData client or the MCDData server:

- 1) shall include a Content-Type header field set to the MIME type of the MIME body; and
- 2) shall insert the content of the MIME body.

6.5 Confidentiality and Integrity Protection of sensitive XML content

Editor's Note: The procedures in this subclause have been adapted from MCPPTT. The procedures refer to <confidentiality-protection> element, the <integrity-protection> element and the <protection-between-mcddata-servers> element in the MCDData Service Configuration document. These are yet to be specified by Stage 2, but are assumed to be needed. They still need to be specified in the MCDData Service Configuration document in TS 24.484.

6.5.1 General

6.5.1.1 Applicability and exclusions

The procedures in subclauses 6.5 apply in general to all procedures described in clause 9, clause 10, clause 12 and clause 13 with the exception that the confidentiality and integrity protection procedures for the registration and service authorisation procedures are described in clause 7.

6.5.1.2 Performing XML content encryption

Whenever the MCDData UE includes XML elements or attributes pertaining to the data specified in subclause 4.6 in SIP requests or SIP responses, the MCDData UE shall perform the procedures in subclause 6.5.2.3.1.

Whenever the MCDData server includes XML elements or attributes pertaining to the data specified in subclause 4.6 in SIP requests or SIP responses, the MCDData server shall perform the procedures in subclause 6.5.2.3.2, with the exception that when the MCDData server receives a SIP request with XML elements or attributes in a MIME body that need to be copied from the incoming SIP request to an outgoing SIP request without modification, the MCDData server shall perform the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.2.5.

NOTE: The procedures in subclause 6.5.2.3.1 and subclause 6.5.2.3.2 first determine (by referring to configuration) if confidentiality protection is enabled and then call the necessary procedures to encrypt the contents of the XML elements if confidentiality protection is enabled.

6.5.1.3 Performing integrity protection on an XML body

The functional entity shall perform the procedures in this subclause just prior to sending a SIP request or SIP response.

- 1) The MCDData UE shall perform the procedures in subclause 6.5.3.3.1; and
- 2) The MCDData server shall perform the procedures in subclause 6.5.3.3.2.

NOTE: The procedures in subclause 6.5.3.3.1 and subclause 6.5.3.3.2 first determine if integrity protection of XML MIME bodies is required and then calls the necessary procedures to integrity protect each XML MIME body if integrity protection is required. Each XML MIME body has its own signature.

6.5.1.4 Verifying integrity of an XML body and decrypting XML elements

Whenever the functional entity (i.e. MCDData UE or MCDData server) receives a SIP request or a SIP response, the functional entity shall perform the following procedures before performing any other procedures.

- 1) The functional entity shall determine if integrity protection has been applied to an XML MIME body by following the procedures in subclause 6.5.3.4.1 and if integrity protection has been applied:
 - a) shall use the keying information described in subclause 6.5.3.2 and the procedures described in subclause 6.5.3.4.2 to verify the integrity of the XML MIME body; and
 - b) if the integrity protection checks fail shall not perform any further procedures in this clause;
- 2) The functional entity shall determine whether confidentiality protection has been applied to XML elements in XML MIME bodies in a SIP request or SIP response, pertaining to the data specified in subclause 4.6, by following the procedures in subclause 6.5.2.4.1, and if confidentiality protection has been applied:
 - a) shall use the keying information described in subclause 6.5.2.2 along with the procedures described in subclause 6.5.2.4.2 to decrypt the received values; and
 - b) if any decryption procedures fail, shall not perform any further procedures in this clause.

6.5.2 Confidentiality Protection

6.5.2.1 General

In general, confidentiality protection is applied to specific XML elements and attributes in XML MIME bodies in SIP requests and responses as specified in subclause 4.6.

Configuration for applying confidentiality protection is not selective to a specific XML element or attribute of the data described in subclause 4.6. If configuration for confidentiality protection is turned on, then all XML elements and attributes described in subclause 4.6 are confidentiality protected. If configuration for confidentiality protection is turned off, then no XML content in SIP requests and SIP responses are confidentiality protected.

6.5.2.2 Keys used in confidentiality protection procedures

Confidentiality protection uses an XPK to encrypt the data which (depending on who is the sender and who is the receiver of the encrypted information) can be a CSK or an SPK as specified in subclause 4.6. An XPK-ID (CSK-ID/SPK-ID) is used to key the XPK (CSK/SPK). It is assumed that before the procedures in this subclause are called, the CSK/CSK-ID and/or SPK/SPK-ID are available on the sender and recipient of the encrypted content as described in subclause 4.6.

The procedures in subclause 6.5.2.3 and subclause 6.5.2.4 are used with a XPK equal to the CSK and a XPK-ID equal to the CSK-ID in the following circumstances as described in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26]:

- 1) MCDData client sends confidentiality protected content to an MCDData server; and
- 2) MCDData server sends confidentiality protected content to an MCDData client.

The procedure in subclause 6.5.2.3 and subclause 6.5.2.4 are used with a XPK equal to the SPK and a XPK-ID equal to the SPK-ID when the MCDData server sends confidentiality protected content to an MCDData server.

6.5.2.3 Procedures for sending confidentiality protected content

6.5.2.3.1 MCDData client

If the <confidentiality-protection> element in the MCDData Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] is set to "true" or no <confidentiality-protection> element is present in the MCDData Service Configuration document, then sending confidentiality protected content from the MCDData client to the MCDData server is enabled, and the MCDData client:

- 1) shall use the appropriate keying information specified in subclause 6.5.2.2;
- 2) shall perform the procedures in subclause 6.5.2.3.3 to confidentiality protect XML elements containing the content described in subclause 4.6; and
- 3) shall perform the procedures in subclause 6.5.2.3.4 to confidentiality protect URIs in XML attributes for URIs described in subclause 4.6.

If the <confidentiality-protection> element in the MCDData Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] is set to "false", then sending confidentiality protected content from the MCDData client to the MCDData server is disabled, and content is included in XML elements and attributes without encryption.

6.5.2.3.2 MCDData server

If the <confidentiality-protection> element in the MCDData Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] is set to "true" or no <confidentiality-protection> element is present in the MCDData Service Configuration document, then sending confidentiality protected content from the MCDData server to the MCDData client is enabled. If the <allow-signalling-protection> element of the <protection-between-mcddata-servers> element is set to "true" in the MCDData Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] or no <allow-signalling-protection> element is present in the MCDData Service Configuration document, then sending confidentiality protected content between MCDData servers is enabled.

When sending confidentiality protected content, the MCDData server:

- 1) shall use the appropriate keying information specified in subclause 6.5.2.2;
- 2) shall perform the procedures in subclause 6.5.2.3.3 to confidentiality protect XML elements containing the content described in subclause 4.6, and
- 3) shall perform the procedures in subclause 6.5.2.3.4 to confidentiality protect URIs in XML attributes for URIs described in subclause 4.6.

If the <confidentiality-protection> element in the MCDData Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] is set to "false", then sending confidentiality protected content from the MCDData server to the MCDData client is disabled, and then content is included in XML elements and attributes without encryption.

If the <allow-signalling-protection> element of the <protection-between-mcddata-servers> element in the MCDData Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] is set to "false", then sending confidentiality protected content between MCDData servers is disabled, and content is included in XML elements and attributes without encryption.

6.5.2.3.3 Content Encryption in XML elements

The following procedures shall be performed by an MCDData client or an MCDData server:

- 1) perform encryption as specified in W3C: "XML Encryption Syntax and Processing Version 1.1", <https://www.w3.org/TR/xmlenc-core1/> [28] subclause 4.3, using the "AES-128-GCM algorithm HMAC" as the encryption algorithm and the XPK as the key; and
- 2) follow the semantic for the element of the MIME body as described in Annex F of the present document, to include the encrypted content in the MIME body ensuring that the necessary XML elements required for confidentiality protection are included as specified in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26].

6.5.2.3.4 Attribute URI Encryption

The following procedures shall be performed by an MCDData client or an MCDData server:

- 1) perform encryption as specified in [aes-gcm], using the "AES-128-GCM algorithm HMAC" as the encryption algorithm and the XPK as the key, with a 96 bit randomly selected IV; and
- 2) replace the URI to be protected in the attribute by a URI constructed as follows:
 - a) the URI schema is "[sip:](#)";
 - b) the first part of the userinfo part is the base64 encoded result of the encryption of the original attribute value;
 - c) the string ";iv=" is appended to the result of step b);
 - d) the base64 encoding of the IV (section 5 of IETF RFC 4648 [30]) is appended to the result of step c);
 - e) the string ";key-id=" is appended to the result of step d);
 - f) the base64 encoding of the XPK-ID according to 3GPP 33.180 [26] is appended to the result of step e);
 - g) the string ";alg=128-aes-gcm" is appended to the result of step f); and
 - h) the string "@" followed by the domain name for MC Services confidentiality protection as specified in 3GPP TS 23.003 [31] is appended to the result of step g).

6.5.2.4 Procedures for receiving confidentiality protected content

6.5.2.4.1 Determination of confidentiality protected content

The following procedure is used by the MCDData client or MCDData server to determine if an XML element is confidentiality protected.

- 1) if an XML element contains the <EncryptedData> XML element, then the content of the XML element is confidentiality protected; and

- 2) if an XML element does not contain the <EncryptedData> XML element, then the content of the XML element is not confidentiality protected.

The following procedure is used by the MCDData client or MCDData server to determine if a URI in the XML attribute is confidentiality protected.

- 1) if an XML attribute is a URI with the domain name for MC Services confidentiality protection as specified in the 3GPP TS 23.003 [31], then the URI is confidentiality protected; and
- 2) if an XML attribute is a URI without the domain name for MC Services confidentiality protection as specified in the 3GPP TS 23.003 [31], then the URI is not confidentiality protected.

6.5.2.4.2 Decrypting confidentiality protected content in XML elements

The following procedure shall be performed by an MCDData client or an MCDData server to decrypt an individual XML element that has a type of "encrypted" within an XML MIME body:

- 1) if the <EncryptedData> XML element or any of its sub-elements as described in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26] are not present in the MIME body then send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "140 unable to decrypt XML content" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4, and exit this procedure. Otherwise continue with the rest of the steps;
- 2) perform decryption on the <EncryptedData> element as specified in W3C: "XML Encryption Syntax and Processing Version 1.1", <https://www.w3.org/TR/xmlenc-core1/> [28] subclause 4.4 to decrypt the contents of the <CipherValue> element contained within the <CipherData> element;
- 3) if the decryption procedure fails, then send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "140 unable to decrypt XML content" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4. Otherwise continue with the rest of the steps; and
- 4) return success of this procedure together with the decrypted XML element.

6.5.2.4.3 Decrypting confidentiality protected URIs in XML attributes

The following procedure shall be performed by an MCDData client or an MCDData server to decrypt a URI in an attribute in a XML document:

- 1) the value between ";iv=" and the next ";" provides the base64 encoded value of the 96 bit IV and the value between ";=key-id" and the next ";" defines the key which has been used for encryption, i.e. "CSK" or "SPK"; and
- 2) the original URI is obtained by decrypting the base64 encoded string between the "sip:" URI prefix and the next ";" using the "AES-128-GCM algorithm HMAC" as the decryption algorithm with IV and key as determined in step 1). This value replaces the encrypted URI as the value of the XML attribute.

6.5.2.5 MCDData server copying received XML content

The following procedure is executed when an MCDData server receives a SIP request containing XML MIME bodies, where the content needs to be copied from the incoming SIP request to the outgoing SIP request.

The MCDData server:

- 1) shall copy the XML elements from the XML MIME body of the incoming SIP request that do not contain a <EncryptedData> XML element, to the same XML body in the outgoing SIP request;
- 2) for each encrypted XML element in the XML MIME body of the incoming SIP request as determined by subclause 6.5.2.4.1:
 - a) shall use the keying information described in subclause 6.5.2.2 to decrypt the content within the XML element by following the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.2.4.2, and shall continue with the steps below if the encrypted XML element was successfully decrypted;
 - b) if confidentiality protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.2, then for each decrypted XML element:

- i) shall re-encrypt the content within the XML element using the keying information described in subclause 6.5.2.2 and by following the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.3; and
 - ii) shall include the re-encrypted content into the same XML MIME body of the outgoing SIP request; and
 - c) if confidentiality protection is disabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.2, shall include the decrypted content in the same XML MIME body of the outgoing SIP request.
- 3) for each encrypted XML URI attribute in the XML MIME body of the incoming SIP request as determined by subclause 6.5.2.4.1:
- a) shall use the keying information described in subclause 6.5.2.2 to decrypt the URI value of the XML attribute by following the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.2.4.3, and shall continue with the steps below if the encrypted XML attribute value was successfully decrypted;
 - b) if confidentiality protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.2, then for each decrypted XML element:
 - i) shall re-encrypt the URI value of the XML attribute using the keying information described in subclause 6.5.2.2 and by following the procedures specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.4; and
 - ii) shall include the re-encrypted attribute value into the same XML MIME body of the outgoing SIP request; and
 - c) if confidentiality protection is disabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.2, shall include the decrypted value in the same XML MIME body of the outgoing SIP request.

6.5.3 Integrity Protection of XML documents

6.5.3.1 General

Integrity protection can be applied to a whole XML MIME body. When integrity protection is enabled, all XML MIME bodies transported in SIP requests and responses are integrity protected. The following XML MIME bodies used in the present specification in SIP signalling can be integrity protected:

- application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml;
- application/poc-settings+xml;
- application/resources-list+xml;
- application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-affiliation-command+xml;

If integrity protection is enabled, and one or more of the XML MIME bodies complying to the types listed above are included in a SIP request or SIP response, then a MIME body of type application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signed+xml is included in the SIP request or SIP response containing one or more signatures pointing to those XML MIME bodies as illustrated in Figure 6.5.3.3-1.

In order to integrity protect the XML MIME bodies listed above in this subclause in SIP requests and SIP responses, the MCDATA client and MCDATA server shall for each MIME body, include the Content-ID header field as specified in IETF RFC 2045 [32] containing a Content-ID ("cid") Uniform Resource Locator (URL) as specified in IETF RFC 2392 [33].

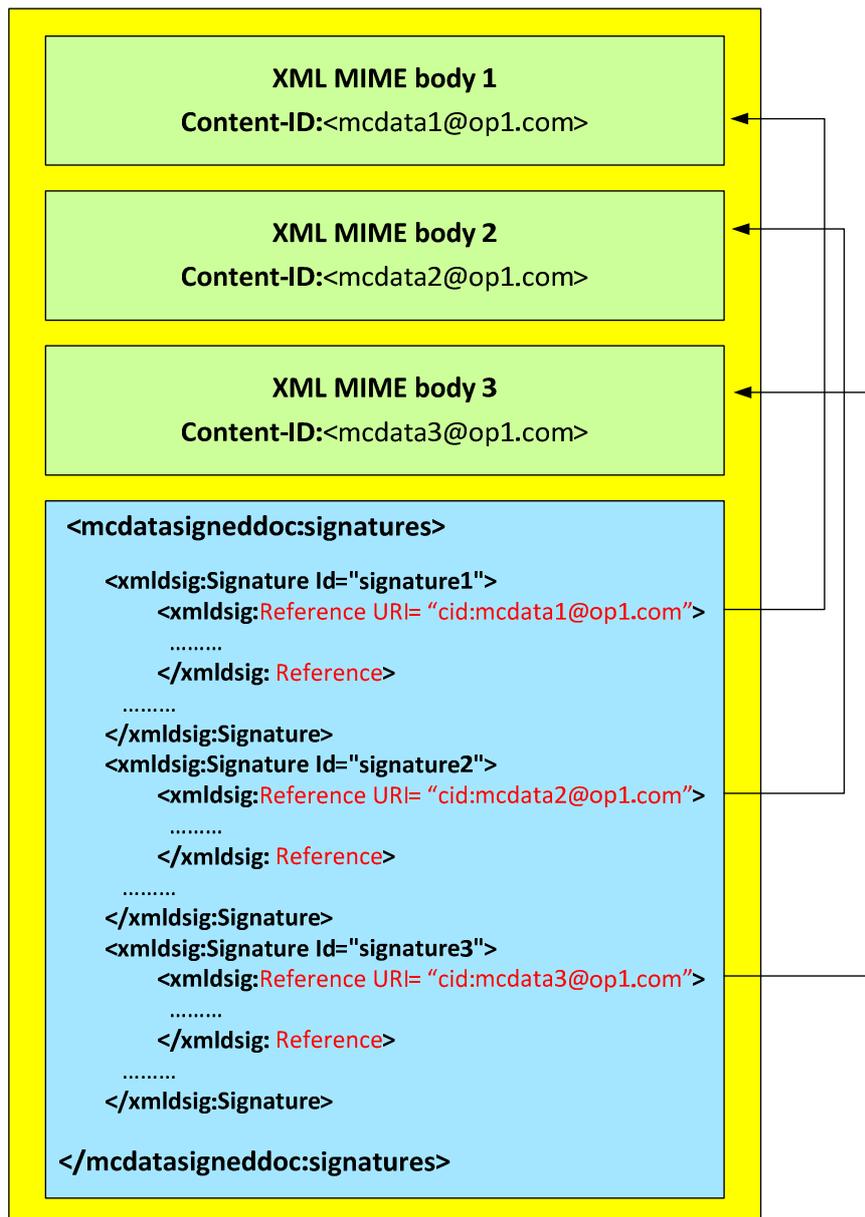


Figure 6.5.3.1-1: Integrity Protection of XML MIME bodies in SIP requests and SIP responses

Each MIME body that is integrity protected is assigned a unique signature.

Configuration for applying integrity protection is not selective to a specific MIME body. If configuration for integrity protection is turned on, then all XML MIME bodies in SIP requests and responses are integrity protected. If configuration for integrity protection is turned off, then no XML MIME bodies in SIP requests and SIP responses are integrity protected.

6.5.3.2 Keys used in integrity protection procedures

Integrity protection uses an XPK to sign the data which (depending on who is the sender and who is the receiver of the signed information) can be a CSK or an SPK as specified in subclause 4.6. An XPK-ID (CSK-ID/SPK-ID) is used to key the XPK (CSK/SPK). It is assumed that before the procedures in subclause 6.5.3.3 and subclause 6.5.3.4 are called, the CSK/CSK-ID and/or SPK/SPK-ID are available on the sender and recipient of the integrity protected content, as described in subclause 4.6.

The procedures in subclause 6.5.3.3 and subclause 6.5.3.4 shall be used with a XPK equal to the CSK and a XPK-ID equal to the CSK-ID in the following circumstances as described in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26]:

- 1) MCDData client sends integrity protected content to an MCDData server; and

- 2) MCDATA server sends integrity protected content to an MCDATA client.

The procedure in subclause 6.5.3.3 and subclause 6.5.3.4 shall be used with a XPK equal to the SPK and a XPK-ID equal to the SPK-ID when the MCDATA server sends integrity protected content to an MCDATA server

6.5.3.3 Sending integrity protected content

6.5.3.3.1 MCDATA client

If the <integrity-protection> element in the MCDATA Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] is set to "true" or no <integrity-protection> element is present in the MCDATA Service Configuration document, then sending integrity protected content from the MCDATA client to the MCDATA server is enabled, and the MCDATA client shall use the appropriate keying information specified in subclause 6.5.3.2 and shall perform the procedures in subclause 6.5.3.3.3 to integrity protect XML MIME bodies.

NOTE: Each XML MIME body is integrity protected separately.

If the <integrity-protection> element in the MCDATA Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] is set to "false", then sending integrity protected content from the MCDATA client to the MCDATA server is disabled, and all XML MIME bodies are sent without integrity protection.

6.5.3.3.2 MCDATA server

If the <integrity-protection> element in the MCDATA Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] is set to "true", or no <integrity-protection> element is present in the MCDATA Service Configuration document, then sending integrity protected content from the MCDATA server to the MCDATA client is enabled. If the <allow-signalling-protection> element of the <protection-between-mcd-data-servers> element is set to "true" in the MCDATA Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] or no <allow-signalling-protection> element is present in the MCDATA Service Configuration document, then sending integrity protected content between MCDATA servers is enabled.

When sending integrity protected content, the MCDATA server shall use the appropriate keying information specified in subclause 6.5.3.2 and shall perform the procedures in subclause 6.5.3.3.3 to integrity protect XML MIME bodies.

NOTE: Each XML MIME body is integrity protected separately.

If the <integrity-protection> element in the MCDATA Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] is set to "false", then sending integrity protected content from the MCDATA server to the MCDATA client is disabled, and all XML MIME bodies are sent without integrity protection.

If the <allow-signalling-protection> element of the <protection-between-mcd-data-servers> element in the MCDATA Service Configuration document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12] is set to "false", then sending integrity protected content between MCDATA servers is disabled, and content is included in XML elements without encryption.

6.5.3.3.3 Integrity protection procedure

The following procedure shall be performed by the MCDATA client and MCDATA server to integrity protect the XML bodies defined by the MIME types listed in subclause 6.5.3.1:

- 1) include a Content-Type header field set to "application/vnd.3gpp.mcd-data-signed+xml";
- 2) for each of the MIME types defined in subclause 6.5.3.1 where the content defined by these MIME types is to be integrity protected:
 - a) perform reference generation as specified in W3C: "XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition)", <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmldsig-core> [29] subclause 3.1.1 using the SHA256 algorithm to produce a hash of the MIME body and continue with the procedures below if reference generation is successful;
 - b) perform signature generation as specified in W3C: "XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition)", <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmldsig-core> [29] subclause 3.1.2 using the HMAC-SHA256 signature method and the XPK as the key and continue with the procedures below if signature generation is successful; and

- 3) follow the schema defined in Annex F.6.2 and the semantic described in Annex F.6.3 to create the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signed+xml MIME body containing signatures referring to the XML MIME bodies included in the SIP request or SIP response.

6.5.3.4 Receiving integrity protected content

6.5.3.4.1 Determination of integrity protected content

The following procedure is used by the MCDData client or MCDData server to determine if an XML MIME body is integrity protected.

- 1) if the <Signature> XML element is not present in the XML MIME body, then the content is not integrity protected; and
- 2) if the <Signature> XML element is present in the XML MIME body, then the content is integrity protected.

6.5.3.4.2 Verification of integrity protected content

The following procedure is used by the MCDData client or MCDData server to verify the integrity of an XML MIME body:

- 1) if the required sub-elements of the <Signature> as described in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26] are not present in the MIME body and if not present, are not known to the sender and recipient by other means, then the integrity protection procedure fails and exit this procedure. Otherwise continue with the rest of the steps;
- 2) perform reference validation on the <Reference> element as specified in W3C: "XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition)", <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlsig-core> [29] subclause 3.2.1;
- 3) if reference validation fails, then send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response towards the functional entity with the warning text set to: "139 integrity protection check failed" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4, and do not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 4) obtain the XPK using the XPK-ID in the received XML body and use it to perform signature validation of the value of the <SignatureValue> element as specified in W3C: "XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition)", <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlsig-core> [29] subclause 3.2.2;
- 5) if signature validation fails, then send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response towards the functional entity with the warning text set to: "139 integrity protection check failed" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4, and do not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
- 6) return success of the integrity protection of the XML document passes the integrity protection procedure.

7 Registration and service authorisation

7.1 General

This clause describes the procedures for SIP registration and MCDData service authorization for the MCDData client and the MCDData service. The MCDData UE can use SIP REGISTER or SIP PUBLISH for MCDData server settings to perform service authorization for MCDData. The decision which method to use is based on implementation and on availability of an access-token received as outcome of the user authentication procedure as described in 3GPP TS 24.482 [24].

If another MC service client (e.g. MCPTT, MCVideo) is operating at the same time on the same MC UE as the MCDData client, then the MCDData client shares the same SIP registration as the other MC service clients. The SIP REGISTER procedures in this clause are combined with the SIP REGISTER procedures for the other operating MC service clients to create a single SIP REGISTER request. If other MC service clients are already operating when the MCDData client registers then a re-registration is performed containing the parameters for the other operating MC services.

Although the access-token can be the same for the MCDData service as for other MC services when performing service authorization for MCDData along with other MC services using SIP REGISTER multipart MIME bodies for each MC service are included in the SIP REGISTER request. The MCDData server can therefore receive multipart MIME bodies

in the SIP REGISTER request. Multiple contact addresses (one per MC service client) can be included in a SIP REGISTER request provided they all contain the same IP address and port number (see 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] for further details of including multiple contact addresses in a single SIP REGISTER request).

If the MCDData client logs off from the MCDData service but other MC service clients are to remain registered the MC UE performs a re-registration as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] without the supported g.3gpp.mcdata media feature tags and the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tags containing the values of the supported MCDData service ICSIs in the Contact header field of the SIP REGISTER request but with the parameters for the remaining operating MC service clients.

7.2 MCDData client procedures

7.2.1 SIP REGISTER request for service authorisation

When the MCDData client performs SIP registration the MCDData client shall perform the registration procedures as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

The MCDData client shall include the following media feature tags in the Contact header field of the SIP REGISTER request:

- 1) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata";
- 2) if SDS is supported then:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag; and
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds"; and
- 3) if FD service is supported then:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag; and
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd".

NOTE 1: If the MCDData client logs off from the MCDData service but the MCDData UE remains registered the MCDData UE performs a re-registration as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] without the g.3gpp.mcdata media feature tags and the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag in the Contact header field of the SIP REGISTER request.

If the MCDData client, upon performing SIP registration:

- 1) has successfully finished the user authentication procedure as described in 3GPP TS 24.482 [24];
- 2) has available an access-token;
- 3) based on implementation decides to use SIP REGISTER for service authorization;
- 4) confidentiality protection is disabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.1; and
- 5) integrity protection is disabled as specified in subclause 6.5.3.3.1;

then the MCDData client shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body as defined in Annex F.1 with the <mcdata-access-token> element set to the value of the access token received during the user authentication procedures, in the SIP REGISTER request.

NOTE 2: the access-token contains the MCDData ID of the user.

If the MCDData client, upon performing SIP registration:

- 1) has successfully finished the user authentication procedure as described in 3GPP TS 24.482 [24];
- 2) has an available access-token;
- 3) based on implementation decides to use SIP REGISTER for service authorization; and

- 4) either confidentiality protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.1 or integrity protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.3.3.1;

then the MCDData client:

- 1) shall include an application/mikey MIME body with the CSK as MIKEY-SAKKE I_MESSAGE as specified in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26] in the body of the SIP REGISTER request;
- 2) if confidentiality protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.1, shall encrypt the received access-token using the CSK and shall include in the body of the SIP REGISTER request, an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with the <mcdata-access-token> element set to the encrypted access-token, as specified in subclause 6.5.3.3.1;
- 3) if confidentiality protection is disabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.1, shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body as defined in Annex F.1 with the <mcdata-access-token> element set to the value of the access token received during the user authentication procedures; and
- 4) if integrity protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.3.3.1, shall use the CSK to integrity protect the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body by following the procedures in subclause 6.6.3.3.3.

7.2.1A Common SIP PUBLISH procedure

This procedure is only referenced from other procedures.

When populating the SIP PUBLISH request, the MCDData client shall:

- 1) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity identifying the participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- 2) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7];
- 3) shall set the Event header field to the "poc-settings" value; and
- 4) shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 3903 [34], to 4294967295, if the MCDData user is not removing the MCDData service settings, otherwise to remove the MCDData service settings the MCDData client shall set the Expires header field to zero.

NOTE 1: 4294967295, which is equal to $2^{32}-1$, is the highest value defined for Expires header field in IETF RFC 3261 [4].

NOTE 2: The expiration timer of the MCDData client service settings is only applicable for the MCDData client service settings from the MCDData client that matches the Instance Identifier URN. The expiration timer of MCDData user service settings is also updated in the MCDData server if expiration timer of MCDData client service settings is updated in the MCDData server.

NOTE 3: Removing the MCDData service settings by setting the Expires header field to zero, logs off the MCDData client from the MCDData service.

7.2.2 SIP PUBLISH request for service authorisation and MCDData service settings

If based on implementation the MCDData client decides to use SIP PUBLISH for MCDData server settings to also perform service authorization and

- 1) has successfully finished the user authentication procedure as described in 3GPP TS 24.482 [24]; and
- 2) has available an access-token;

then the MCDData client:

- 1) shall perform the procedures in subclause 7.2.1A;

- 2) if confidentiality protection is disabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.1 and integrity protection is disabled, shall include in the body of the SIP PUBLISH request, an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body as specified in Annex F.1 with the <mcdata-access-token> element set to the value of the access token received during the user authentication procedures;
- 3) if either confidentiality protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.1 or integrity protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.3.3.1 shall include an application/mikey MIME body with the CSK as MIKEY-SAKKE_I_MESSAGE as specified in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26] in the body of the SIP PUBLISH request;
- 4) if confidentiality protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.1, shall include in the body of the SIP PUBLISH request an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with:
 - a) the <mcdata-access-token> element set to the received access-token encrypted using the CSK, as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.3; and
 - b) the <mcdata-client-id> element set to the encrypted MCDData client ID of the originating MCDData client, as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.3;
- 5) if confidentiality protection is disabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.1, shall include in the body of the SIP PUBLISH request, an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body as specified in Annex F.1 with:
 - a) the <mcdata-access-token> element set to the value of the access token received during the user authentication procedures in the body of the SIP PUBLISH request; and
 - b) the <mcdata-client-id> element set to the value of the MCDData client ID of the originating MCDData client;
- 6) shall include an application/poc-settings+xml MIME body as defined in 3GPP TS 24.379 [10] containing:
 - a) the <selected-user-profile-index> element set to the value contained in the "user-profile-index" attribute of the selected MCDData user profile as defined in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]; and
- 7) if integrity protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.3.3.1, shall use the CSK to integrity protect the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body and application/poc-settings+xml MIME body by following the procedures in subclause 6.5.3.3.3.

The MCDData client shall send the SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

7.2.3 Sending SIP PUBLISH for MCDData service settings only

To set, update, remove or refresh the MCDData service settings, the MCDData client shall generate a SIP PUBLISH request according 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3903 [34] and IETF RFC 4354 [35]. In the SIP PUBLISH request, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall perform the procedures in subclause 7.2.1A;
- 2) if confidentiality protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.1, shall include in the body of the SIP PUBLISH request, an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with:
 - a) the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the targeted MCDData ID encrypted using the CSK, as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.3; and
 - b) the <mcdata-client-id> element set to the encrypted MCDData client ID of the originating MCDData client, as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.3;
- 3) if confidentiality protection is disabled as specified in subclause 6.5.2.3.1, shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body as specified in Annex F.1 with:
 - a) the <mcdata-request-uri> set to the cleartext targeted MCDData ID; and
 - b) the <mcdata-client-id> element set to the value of the MCDData client ID of the originating MCDData client;
- 4) shall include an application/poc-settings+xml MIME body as defined in 3GPP TS 24.379 [10] containing:
 - a) the <selected-user-profile-index> element set to the value contained in the "user-profile-index" attribute of the selected MCDData user profile as defined in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]; and

- 5) if integrity protection is enabled as specified in subclause 6.5.3.3.1, shall use the CSK to integrity protect the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body and application/poc-settings+xml MIME body by following the procedures in subclause 6.5.3.3.3.

The MCDData client shall send the SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receiving the SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP PUBLISH request the MCDData client may indicate to the MCDData User the successful communication of the MCDData service settings to the MCDData server.

7.2.4 Determination of MCDData service settings

In order to discover MCDData service settings of another MCDData client of the same MCDData user or to verify the currently active MCDData service settings of this MCDData client, the MCDData client shall generate an initial SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 6665 [36], and IETF RFC 4354 [35].

In the SIP SUBSCRIBE request, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- 2) shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. In the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, the MCDData client shall include the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the MCDData user;
- 3) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7];
- 4) shall set the Event header field to the 'poc-settings' value;
- 5) shall include an Accept header field containing the "application/poc-settings+xml" MIME type;
- 6) if the MCDData client wants to receive the current status and later notification, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to 4294967295; and

NOTE 1: 4294967295, which is equal to $2^{32}-1$, is the highest value defined for Expires header field in IETF RFC 3261 [4].

- 7) if the MCDData client wants to fetch the current state only, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to zero.

In order to re-subscribe or de-subscribe, the MCDData client shall generate an in-dialog SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 6665 [36], IETF RFC 4354 [35]. In the SIP SUBSCRIBE request, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Event header field to the 'poc-settings' value;
- 2) shall include an Accept header field containing the "application/poc-settings+xml" MIME type;
- 3) if the MCDData client wants to receive the current status and later notification, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to 4294967295; and

NOTE 2: 4294967295, which is equal to $2^{32}-1$, is the highest value defined for Expires header field in IETF RFC 3261 [4].

- 4) if the MCDData client wants to de-subscribe, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to zero.

Upon receiving a SIP NOTIFY request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 6665 [36] and IETF RFC 4354 [35], that contains an application/poc-settings+xml MIME body the MCDData client shall cache:

- 1) the <am-settings> element of the poc-settings+xml MIME body for each MCDData client identified by the "id" attribute according to IETF RFC 4354 [35] as the current Answer-mode indication of that MPCTT client; and

- 2) the <selected-user-profile-index> element of the poc-settings+xml MIME body for each MCDData client identified by the "id" attribute according to IETF RFC 4354 [35] as the active MCDData user profile of that MCDData client.

7.3 MCDData server procedures

7.3.1 General

The MCDData server obtains information that it needs to implement service authorization specific requirements from:

- a) any received third-party SIP REGISTER request (e.g. including information contained in the body of the third-party SIP REGISTER request) as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]. The body will carry the SIP REGISTER request as sent by the MCDData client, containing information needed for service authorization; or
- b) any received SIP PUBLISH request for MCDData server settings containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters. The body of the SIP PUBLISH request will contain information needed for service authorization.

7.3.1A Confidentiality and Integrity Protection

When the MCDData server receives a SIP REGISTER request sent from the MCDData client contained within a message/sip MIME body of a received third-party SIP REGISTER request or a SIP PUBLISH request, it first determines whether XML MIME bodies included in the request are integrity protected. If XML MIME bodies are integrity protected the MCDData server validates the signature of each of the XML MIME bodies. If the integrity protection check(s) pass or the XML MIME bodies are not integrity protected, the MCDData server then determines whether the content in specific XML elements is confidentiality protected. If XML content is confidentiality protected, the MCDData server decrypts the protected content.

Upon receiving:

- a SIP REGISTER request containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body within a message/sip MIME body of the SIP REGISTER request sent from the MCDData client; or
- a SIP PUBLISH request containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body and an application/poc-settings+xml MIME body;

the MCDData server:

- 1) shall determine if integrity protection has been applied to XML MIME bodies in the SIP request by following the procedures in subclause 6.5.3.4.1 for each XML MIME body;
- 2) if integrity protection has been applied, shall use the keying data described in subclause 6.5.3.2 and the procedures described in subclause 6.5.3.4.2 to verify the integrity of each of the XML MIME bodies; and
- 3) if all integrity protection checks succeed, shall continue with the remaining steps of this subclause.

Upon receiving:

- a SIP REGISTER request containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with an <mcdata-access-token> element and an <mcdata-client-id> element within a message/sip MIME body of the SIP REGISTER request sent from the MCDData client; or
- a SIP PUBLISH request containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with an <mcdata-access-token> element and an <mcdata-client-id> element, and an application/poc-settings+xml MIME body;

the MCDData server:

- 1) shall determine if confidentiality protection has been applied to the <mcdata-access-token> element and the <mcdata-client-id> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, by following the procedures in subclause 6.5.2.4.1;
- 2) if confidentiality protection has been applied to the <mcdata-access-token> element and <mcdata-client-id> element:

- a) shall use the keying information received in the MIKEY-SAKKE I_MESSAGE as specified in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26], along with the procedures described in subclause 6.5.2.4.2 to:
 - i) decrypt the received access token in the <mcddata-access-token> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body; and
 - ii) decrypt the received MCDData client ID in the <mcddata-client-id> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body;
 - b) if the decryption procedure succeeds, shall identify the MCDData ID and the MCDData client ID from the decrypted values; and
 - c) if the decryption procedure fails, shall determine that confidentiality protection has not been successful;
- 3) if confidentiality protection has been applied to only one of the <mcddata-access-token> element or the <mcddata-client-id> element:
- a) shall determine that confidentiality protection has not been successful;
- 4) if confidentiality protection has not been applied:
- a) shall identify the MCDData ID from <mcddata-access-token> element received in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body; and
 - b) shall identify the MCDData client ID from the <mcddata-client-id> element received in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body.

Upon receiving a SIP PUBLISH request containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body with an <mcddata-request-uri> element, an <mcddata-client-id> element, and an application/poc-settings+xml MIME body, the MCDData server:

- 1) shall determine if confidentiality protection has been applied to the <mcddata-request-uri> element and the <mcddata-client-id> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body by following the procedures in subclause 6.5.2.4.1;
- 2) if confidentiality protection has been applied to the <mcddata-request-uri> element and the <mcddata-client-id> element:
 - a) shall use the keying information described in subclause 6.5.2.2 along with the procedures described in subclause 6.5.2.4.2 to:
 - i) decrypt the received encrypted MCDData ID in the <mcddata-request-uri> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body; and
 - ii) decrypt the received encrypted MCDData client ID in the <mcddata-client-id> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body;
 - b) if all decryption procedures succeed, shall identify the MCDData ID and MCDData client ID from the decrypted values; and
 - c) if the decryption procedure fails, shall determine that confidentiality protection has not been successful;
- 3) if confidentiality protection has been applied to only one of the <mcddata-request-uri> element or <mcddata-client-id> element:
 - a) shall determine that confidentiality protection has not been successful;
- 4) if confidentiality protection has not been applied:
 - a) shall identify the MCDData ID from the contents of the <mcddata-request-uri> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body; and
 - b) shall identify the MCDData client ID from the <mcddata-client-id> element received in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body.

7.3.2 SIP REGISTER request for service authorisation

The MCDData server shall support obtaining service authorization specific information from the SIP REGISTER request sent from the MCDData client and included in the body of a third-party SIP REGISTER request.

NOTE 1: 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] defines how based on initial filter criteria the SIP REGISTER request sent from the UE is included in the body of the third-party SIP REGISTER request.

Upon receiving a third party SIP REGISTER request with a message/sip MIME body containing the SIP REGISTER request sent from the MCDData client, the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the IMS public user identity from the third-party SIP REGISTER request;
- 2) shall identify the MCDData ID from the SIP REGISTER request sent from the MCDData client and included in the message/sip MIME body of the third-party SIP REGISTER request by following the procedures in subclause 7.3.1A;

3) shall perform service authorization for the identified MCDData ID as described in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26];

4) if service authorization was successful, shall bind the MCDData ID to the IMS public user identity; and

NOTE 2: The MCDData server will store the binding MCDData ID, IMS public user identity and an identifier addressing the MCDData server in an external database.

5) if service authorization was not successful, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response towards the MCDData server with the warning text set to: "101 service authorisation failed" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x.

7.3.3 SIP PUBLISH request for service authorisation and service settings

The MCDData server shall support obtaining service authorization specific information from a SIP PUBLISH request for MCDData server settings.

Upon receiving a SIP PUBLISH request containing:

- 1) an Event header field set to the "poc-settings" value;
- 2) an application/poc-settings+xml MIME body; and
- 3) an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body containing an <mcdata-access-token> element and an <mcdata-client-id> element;

the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the IMS public user identity from the P-Asserted-Identity header field;
- 2) shall perform the procedures in subclause 7.3.1A;
- 3) if the procedures in subclause 7.3.1A were not successful shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response towards the MCDData server with the warning text set to: "140 unable to decrypt XML content " in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;

4) shall perform service authorization for the identified MCDData ID as described in 3GPP TS 33.180 [26];

5) if service authorization was successful shall bind the MCDData ID to the IMS public user identity;

NOTE 1: The MCDData server will store the binding MCDData ID, IMS public user identity and an identifier addressing the MCDData server in an external database.

6) if service authorization was not successful, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response towards the MCDData server with the warning text set to: "101 service authorisation failed" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;

7) shall process the SIP PUBLISH request according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 3903 [34] and if processing of the SIP request was not successful, do not continue with the rest of the steps;

- 8) shall cache the received MCDData service settings until the MCDData service settings expiration timer expires;
- 9) shall send a SIP 200 (OK) response according 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 10) shall download the MCDData user profile from the MCDData user database as defined in 3GPP TS 29.283 [37] if not already stored at the MCDData server and use the <selected-user-profile-index> element of the poc-settings event package if included to identify the active MCDData user profile for the MCDData client;

NOTE 2: If the <selected-user-profile-index> element of the poc-settings event package is included then only that MCDData user profile is needed to be downloaded from the MCDData user database.

- 11) if there is no <selected-user-profile-index> element included in the poc-settings event package then if multiple MCDData user profiles are stored at the MCDData server or downloaded for the MCDData user from the MCDData user database, shall determine the pre-selected MCDData user profile to be used as the active MCDData user profile by identifying the MCDData user profile (see the MCDData user profile document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]) in the collection of MCDData user profiles that contains a <Pre-selected-indication> element; and

NOTE 3: If only one MCDData user profile is stored at the MCDData server or only one MCDData user profile is downloaded from the MCDData user database, then by default this MCDData user profile is the pre-selected MCDData user profile.

- 12) if an <ImplicitAffiliations> element is contained in the <OnNetwork> element of the MCDData user profile document with one or more <entry> elements containing an MCDData group ID (see the MCDData user profile document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]) for the served MCDData ID, shall perform implicit affiliation as specified in subclause 8.2.2.2.15

7.3.4 Receiving SIP PUBLISH request for MCDData service settings only

Upon receiving a SIP PUBLISH request containing:

- 1) an Event header field set to the "poc-settings" value;
- 2) an application/poc-settings+xml MIME body; and
- 3) an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body containing an <mcdata-request-uri> element and an <mcdata-client-id> element;

The MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the IMS public user identity from the P-Asserted-Identity header field;
- 2) shall perform the procedures in subclause 7.3.1A;
- 3) if the procedures in subclause 7.3.1A were not successful, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response towards the MCDData server with the warning text set to: "140 unable to decrypt XML content" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 4) shall verify that a binding between the IMS public user identity in the Request-URI and the MCDData ID in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml exists at the MCDData server;
- 5) if a binding exists between the IMS public user identity and the MCDData ID in the request and the validity period of the binding has not expired shall download the MCDData user profile from the MCDData user database as defined in 3GPP TS 29.283 [37] if not already stored at the MCDData server;
- 6) if a binding does not exist between the IMS public user identity and the MCDData ID in the request or the binding exists, but the validity period of the binding has expired, shall reject the SIP PUBLISH request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response and not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 7) shall process the SIP PUBLISH request according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 3903 [34] and if processing of the SIP request was not successful, do not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 8) shall cache the received MCDData service settings until the MCDData service settings expiration timer expires;
- 9) shall send a SIP 200 (OK) response according 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];

10) shall download the MCDData user profile from the MCDData user database as defined in 3GPP TS 29.283 [37] if not already stored at the MCDData server and use the <selected-user-profile-index> element of the poc-settings event package if included to identify the active MCDData user profile for the MCDData client;

NOTE 1: If the <selected-user-profile-index> element of the poc-settings event package is included then only that MCDData user profile is needed to be downloaded from the MCDData user database.

11) if there is no <selected-user-profile-index> element included in the poc-settings event package then if multiple MCDData user profiles are stored at the MCDData server or downloaded for the MCDData user from the MCDData user database, shall determine the pre-selected MCDData user profile to be used as the active MCDData user profile by identifying the MCDData user profile (see the MCDData user profile document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]) in the collection of MCDData user profiles that contains a <Pre-selected-indication> element; and

NOTE 2: If only one MCDData user profile is stored at the MCDData server or only one MCDData user profile is downloaded from the MCDData user database, then by default this MCDData user profile is the pre-selected MCDData user profile.

12) if an <ImplicitAffiliations> element is contained in the <OnNetwork> element of the MCDData user profile document with one or more <entry> elements containing an MCDData group ID (see the MCDData user profile document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]) for the served MCDData ID, shall perform implicit affiliation as specified in subclause 8.2.2.2.15.

7.3.5 Receiving SIP PUBLISH request with "Expires=0"

Upon receiving a SIP PUBLISH request containing:

- 1) an Event header field set to the "poc-settings" value; and
- 2) an Expires header field set to 0;

the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the IMS public user identity from the P-Asserted-Identity header field;
- 2) shall process the SIP PUBLISH request according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 3903 [34] and if processing of the SIP request was successful, continue with the rest of the steps;
- 3) shall remove the MCDData service settings;
- 4) shall remove the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity; and
- 5) shall send a SIP 200 (OK) response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

7.3.6 Subscription to and notification of MCDData service settings

7.3.6.1 Receiving subscription to MCDData service settings

Upon receiving a SIP SUBSCRIBE request such that:

- 1) Request-URI of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains the public service identity identifying the participating MCDData function of the served MCDData user;
- 2) the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body containing the <mcdata-request-uri> element which identifies an MCDData ID served by the MCDData server;
- 3) the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata,sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7]; and
- 3) the Event header field of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains the 'poc-settings' event type.

the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the served MCDData ID in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request;

- 2) if the Request-URI of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains the public service identity identifying the participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user, shall identify the originating MCDData ID from public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request;
- 3) if the originating MCDData ID is different than the served MCDData ID, shall send a 403 (Forbidden) response and shall not continue with the rest of the steps; and
- 4) shall generate a 200 (OK) response to the SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 6665 [36] and IETF RFC 4354 [35].

For the duration of the subscription, the MCDData server shall notify subscriber about changes of the MCDData service settings of the subscribed MCDData user, as described in subclause 7.3.6.2.

7.3.6.2 Sending notification of change of MCDData service settings

In order to notify the subscriber about changes of the MCDData service settings of the subscribed MCDData client of the subscribed MCDData user, the MCDData server:

- 1) shall generate an application/poc-settings+xml MIME body as defined in 3GPP TS 24.379 [10] containing:
 - a) the <selected-user-profile-index> element identifying the active MCDData user profile; and
- 2) send a SIP NOTIFY request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 6665 [36] and IETF RFC 4354 [35] with the constructed application/poc-settings+xml MIME body.

8 Affiliation

8.1 General

Subclause 8.2 contains the procedures for explicit affiliation at the MCDData client.

Subclause 8.3 contains the procedures for explicit affiliation at the MCDData server serving the MCDData user and the MCDData server owning the MCDData group.

Subclause 8.3 contains the procedures for implicit affiliation at the MCDData server serving the MCDData user and the MCDData server owning the MCDData group.

Subclause 8.4 describes the coding used for explicit affiliation.

The procedures for implicit affiliation in this clause are triggered at the MCDData server serving the MCDData user in the following circumstances:

- on receipt of a SIP MESSAGE request from an MCDData client when initiating an MCDData emergency alert targeted to an MCDData group and the MCDData client is not already affiliated to the MCDData group; and
- on receipt of a SIP REGISTER request for service authorisation (as described in subclause 7.3.2) or SIP PUBLISH request for service authorisation and service settings (as described in subclause 7.3.3), as determined by configuration in the MCDData user profile document as specified in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12].

The procedures for implicit affiliation in this clause are triggered at the MCDData server owning the MCDData group in the following circumstances:

- on receipt of a SIP MESSAGE request from the MCDData server serving the MCDData user when the MCDData user initiates an MCDData emergency alert targeted to an MCDData group and the MCDData client is not already affiliated to the MCDData group.

8.2 MCDData client procedures

8.2.1 General

The MCDData client procedures consist of:

- an affiliation status change procedure;
- an affiliation status determination procedure;
- a procedure for sending affiliation status change request in negotiated mode to target MCDData user; and
- a procedure for receiving affiliation status change request in negotiated mode from authorized MCDData user.

In order to obtain information about success or rejection of changes triggered by the affiliation status change procedure for an MCDData user, the MCDData client needs to initiate the affiliation status determination procedure for the MCDData user before starting the affiliation status change procedure for the MCDData user.

8.2.2 Affiliation status change procedure

In order:

- to indicate that an MCDData user is interested in one or more MCDData group(s) at an MCDData client;
- to indicate that the MCDData user is no longer interested in one or more MCDData group(s) at the MCDData client;
- to refresh indication of an MCDData user interest in one or more MCDData group(s) at an MCDData client due to near expiration of the expiration time of an MCDData group with the affiliation status set to the "affiliated" state received in a SIP NOTIFY request in subclause 8.2.3;
- to send an affiliation status change request in mandatory mode to another MCDData user; or
- any combination of the above;

the MCDData client shall generate a SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3903 [34], and IETF RFC 3856 [39].

In the SIP PUBLISH request, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- 2) shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. In the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, the MCDData client shall include the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the MCDData user;
- 3) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7];
- 4) if the targeted MCDData user is interested in at least one MCDData group at the targeted MCDData client, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 3903 [34], to 4294967295;

NOTE 1: 4294967295, which is equal to $2^{32}-1$, is the highest value defined for Expires header field in IETF RFC 3261 [4].

- 5) if the targeted MCDData user is no longer interested in any MCDData group at the targeted MCDData client, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 3903 [34], to zero; and
- 6) shall include an application/pidf+xml MIME body indicating per-user affiliation information according to subclause 8.4.1. In the MIME body, the MCDData client:
 - a) shall include all MCDData groups where the targeted MCDData user indicates its interest at the targeted MCDData client;
 - b) shall include the MCDData client ID of the targeted MCDData client;

- c) shall not include the "status" attribute and the "expires" attribute in the <affiliation> element; and
- d) shall set the <p-id> child element of the <presence> root element to a globally unique value.

The MCDData client shall send the SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

8.2.3 Affiliation status determination procedure

NOTE 1: The MCDData UE also uses this procedure to determine which MCDData groups the MCDData user successfully affiliated to.

In order to discover MCDData groups:

- 1) which the MCDData user at an MCDData client is affiliated to; or
- 2) which another MCDData user is affiliated to;

the MCDData client shall generate an initial SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3856 [39], and IETF RFC 6665 [36].

In the SIP SUBSCRIBE request, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- 2) shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. In the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, the MCDData client shall include the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the targeted MCDData user;
- 3) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7];
- 4) if the MCDData client wants to receive the current status and later notification, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to 4294967295;

NOTE 2: 4294967295, which is equal to $2^{32}-1$, is the highest value defined for Expires header field in IETF RFC 3261 [4].

- 5) if the MCDData client wants to fetch the current state only, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to zero; and
- 6) shall include an Accept header field containing the application/pdf+xml MIME type; and
- 7) if requesting MCDData groups where the MCDData user is affiliated to at the MCDData client, shall include an application/simple-filter+xml MIME body indicating per-client restrictions of presence event package notification information according to subclause 8.4.2, indicating the MCDData client ID of the MCDData client.

In order to re-subscribe or de-subscribe, the MCDData client shall generate an in-dialog SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3856 [39], and IETF RFC 6665 [36]. In the SIP SUBSCRIBE request, the MCDData client:

- 1) if the MCDData client wants to receive the current status and later notification, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to 4294967295;

NOTE 3: 4294967295, which is equal to $2^{32}-1$, is the highest value defined for Expires header field in IETF RFC 3261 [4].

- 2) if the MCDData client wants to de-subscribe, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to zero; and
- 3) shall include an Accept header field containing the application/pdf+xml MIME type.

Upon receiving a SIP NOTIFY request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3856 [39], and IETF RFC 6665 [36], if SIP NOTIFY request contains an application/pdf+xml MIME body indicating per-user affiliation information constructed according to subclause 8.4.1, then the MCDData client shall determine affiliation status of the MCDData user for each MCDData group at the MCDData client(s) in the MIME body. If the <p-id> child

element of the <presence> root element of the application/pdf+xml MIME body of the SIP NOTIFY request is included, the <p-id> element value indicates the SIP PUBLISH request which triggered sending of the SIP NOTIFY request.

8.2.4 Procedure for sending affiliation status change request in negotiated mode to target MCDData user

NOTE: Procedure for sending affiliation status change request in negotiated mode to several target MCDData users is not supported in this version of the specification.

Upon receiving a request from the MCDData user to send an affiliation status change request in negotiated mode to a target MCDData user, the MCDData client shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6]. In the SIP MESSAGE request, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- 2) shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. In the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, the MCDData client shall include the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the target MCDData user;
- 3) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7] in the SIP MESSAGE request;
- 4) shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-affiliation-command+xml MIME body as specified in Annex D.3; and
- 5) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receiving a SIP 2xx response to the SIP MESSAGE request, the MCDData client shall indicate to the user that the request has been delivered to an MCDData client of the target MCDData user.

8.2.5 Procedure for receiving affiliation status change request in negotiated mode from authorized MCDData user

Upon receiving a SIP MESSAGE request containing:

- 1) the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7]; and
- 2) an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-affiliation-command+xml MIME body with a list of MCDData groups for affiliation under the <affiliate> element and a list of MCDData groups for de-affiliation under the <de-affiliate> element;

then the MCDData client:

- 1) shall send a 200 (OK) response to the SIP MESSAGE request;
- 2) shall seek confirmation of the list of MCDData groups for affiliation and the list of MCDData groups for de-affiliation, resulting in an accepted list of MCDData groups for affiliation and an accepted list of MCDData groups for de-affiliation; and
- 3) if the user accepts the request:
 - a) shall perform affiliation for each entry in the accepted list of MCDData groups for affiliation for which the MCDData client is not affiliated, as specified in subclause 8.2.2; and
 - b) shall perform de-affiliation for each entry in the accepted list of MCDData groups for de-affiliation for which the MCDData client is affiliated, as specified in subclause 8.2.2.

8.3 MCDData server procedures

8.3.1 General

The MCDData server procedures consist of:

- procedures of MCDData server serving the MCDData user; and
- procedures of MCDData server owning the MCDData group.

8.3.2 Procedures of MCDData server serving the MCDData user

8.3.2.1 General

The procedures of MCDData server serving the MCDData user consist of:

- a receiving affiliation status change from MCDData client procedure;
- a receiving subscription to affiliation status procedure;
- a sending notification of change of affiliation status procedure;
- a sending affiliation status change towards MCDData server owning MCDData group procedure;
- an affiliation status determination from MCDData server owning MCDData group procedure;
- a procedure for authorizing affiliation status change request in negotiated mode sent to served MCDData user;
- a forwarding affiliation status change towards another MCDData user procedure;
- a forwarding subscription to affiliation status towards another MCDData user procedure
- an affiliation status determination procedure;
- an affiliation status change by implicit affiliation procedure;
- an implicit affiliation status change completion procedure;
- an implicit affiliation status change cancellation procedure; and
- an implicit affiliation to configured groups procedure.

8.3.2.2 Stored information

The MCDData server shall maintain a list of MCDData user information entries. The list of the MCDData user information entries contains one MCDData user information entry for each served MCDData ID.

In each MCDData user information entry, the MCDData server shall maintain:

- 1) an MCDData ID. This field uniquely identifies the MCDData user information entry in the list of the MCDData user information entries; and
- 2) a list of MCDData client information entries.

In each MCDData client information entry, the MCDData server shall maintain:

- 1) an MCDData client ID. This field uniquely identifies the MCDData client information entry in the list of the MCDData client information entries; and
- 2) a list of MCDData group information entries.

In each MCDData group information, the MCDData server shall maintain:

- 1) an MCDData group ID. This field uniquely identifies the MCDData group information entry in the list of the MCDData group information entries;
- 2) an affiliation status;
- 3) an expiration time;
- 4) an affiliating p-id; and
- 5) a next publishing time.

8.3.2.3 Receiving affiliation status change from MCDData client procedure

Upon receiving a SIP PUBLISH request such that:

- 1) Request-URI of the SIP PUBLISH request contains either the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user, or the public service identity identifying the terminating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- 2) the SIP PUBLISH request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body containing the <mcdata-request-uri> element which identifies an MCDData ID served by the MCDData server;
- 3) the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7];
- 4) the Event header field of the SIP PUBLISH request contains the "presence" event type; and
- 5) SIP PUBLISH request contains an application/pidf+xml MIME body indicating per-user affiliation information according to subclause 8.4.1;

then the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the served MCDData ID in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request;
- 2) if the Request-URI of the SIP PUBLISH request contains the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user, shall identify the originating MCDData ID from public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP PUBLISH request;
- 3) if the Request-URI of the SIP PUBLISH request contains the public service identity identifying the terminating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user, shall identify the originating MCDData ID in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request;
- 4) if the originating MCDData ID is different than the served MCDData ID and the originating MCDData ID is not authorized to modify affiliation status of the served MCDData ID, shall send a 403 (Forbidden) response and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 5) if the Expires header field of the SIP PUBLISH request is not included or has nonzero value lower than 4294967295, shall send a SIP 423 (Interval Too Brief) response to the SIP PUBLISH request, where the SIP 423 (Interval Too Brief) response contains a Min-Expires header field set to 4294967295, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 6) if the Expires header field of the SIP PUBLISH request has nonzero value, shall determine the candidate expiration interval to according to IETF RFC 3903 [34];
- 7) if the Expires header field of the SIP PUBLISH request has zero value, shall set the candidate expiration interval to zero;
- 8) shall respond with SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3903 [34]. In the SIP 200 (OK) response, the MCDData server:
 - a) shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 3903 [34], to the candidate expiration time;
- 9) if the "entity" attribute of the <presence> element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request is different than the served MCDData ID, shall not continue with the rest of the steps;

- 10) shall identify the served MCDData client ID in the "id" attribute of the <tuple> element of the <presence> element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request;
- 11) shall consider an MCDData user information entry such that:
- a) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of MCDData user information entries described in subclause 8.3.2.2; and
 - b) the MCDData ID of the MCDData user information entry is equal to the served MCDData ID;
- as the served MCDData user information entry;
- 12) shall consider an MCDData client information entry such that:
- a) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry; and
 - b) the MCDData client ID of the MCDData client information entry is equal to the served MCDData client ID;
- as the served MCDData client information entry;
- 13) shall consider a copy of the list of the MCDData group information entries of the served MCDData client information entry as the served list of the MCDData group information entries;
- 14) if the candidate expiration interval is nonzero:
- a) shall construct the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries as follows:
 - i) for each MCDData group ID which has an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries, such that the expiration time of the MCDData group information entry has not expired yet, and which is indicated in a "group" attribute of an <affiliation> element of the <status> element of the <tuple> element of the <presence> root element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request:
 - A) shall copy the MCDData group information entry into a new MCDData group information entry of the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries;
 - B) if the affiliation status of the MCDData group information entry is "deaffiliating" or "deaffiliated", shall set the affiliation status of the new MCDData group information entry to the "affiliating" state and shall reset the affiliating p-id of the new MCDData group information entry; and
 - C) shall set the expiration time of the new MCDData group information entry to the current time increased with the candidate expiration interval;
 - ii) for each MCDData group ID which has an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries, such that the expiration time of the MCDData group information entry has not expired yet, and which is not indicated in any "group" attribute of the <affiliation> element of the <status> element of the <tuple> element of the <presence> root element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request:
 - A) shall copy the MCDData group information entry into a new MCDData group information entry of the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries; and
 - B) if the affiliation status of the MCDData group information entry is "affiliated" or "affiliating":
 - shall set the affiliation status of the new MCDData group information entry to the "de-affiliating" state; and
 - shall set the expiration time of the new MCDData group information entry to the current time increased with twice the value of timer F; and
 - iii) for each MCDData group ID:
 - A) which does not have an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries; or

B) which has an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries, such that the expiration time of the MCDData group information entry has already expired;

and which is indicated in a "group" element of the <affiliation> element of the <status> element of the <tuple> element of the <presence> root element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request:

A) shall add a new MCDData group information entry in the candidate list of the MCDData group information list for the MCDData group ID;

B) shall set the affiliation status of the new MCDData group information entry to the "affiliating" state;

C) shall set the expiration time of the new MCDData group information entry to the current time increased with the candidate expiration interval; and

D) shall reset the affiliating p-id of the new MCDData group information entry;

b) determine the candidate number of MCDData group IDs as number of different MCDData group IDs which have an MCDData group information entry:

i) in the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries; or

ii) in the list of the MCDData group information entries of an MCDData client information entry such that:

A) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of the MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry; and

B) the MCDData client ID of the MCDData client information entry is not equal to the served MCDData client ID;

with the affiliation status set to the "affiliating" state or the "affiliated" state and with the expiration time which has not expired yet; and

c) if the candidate number of MCDData group IDs is bigger than N2 value of the served MCDData ID, shall based on MCDData service provider policy reduce the candidate MCDData group IDs to that equal to N2;

NOTE: The MCDData service provider policy can determine to remove an MCDData group ID based on the order it appeared in the PUBLISH request or based on the importance or priority of the MCDData group or some other policy to determine which MCDData groups are preferred.

15) if the candidate expiration interval is zero, constructs the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries as follows:

a) for each MCDData group ID which has an entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries:

i) shall copy the MCDData group entry of the served list of the MCDData group information into a new MCDData group information entry of the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries;

ii) shall set the affiliation status of the new MCDData group information entry to the "de-affiliating" state; and

iii) shall set the expiration time of the new MCDData group information entry to the current time increased with twice the value of timer F;

16) shall replace the list of the MCDData group information entries stored in the served MCDData client information entry with the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries;

17) shall perform the procedures specified in subclause 8.3.2.6 for the served MCDData ID and each MCDData group ID:

a) which does not have an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries and which has an MCDData group information entry in the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries with the affiliation status set to the "affiliating" state;

b) which has an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries with the expiration time already expired, and which has an MCDData group information entry in the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries with the affiliation status set to the "affiliating" state;

- c) which has an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries with the affiliation status set to the "deaffiliating" state or the "deaffiliated" state and with the expiration time not expired yet, and which has an MCDData group information entry in the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries with the affiliation status set to the "affiliating" state; or
- d) which has an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries with the affiliation status set to the "affiliated" state and with the expiration time not expired yet, and which has an MCDData group information entry in the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries with the affiliation status set to the "de-affiliating" state;

18) shall identify the handled p-id in the <p-id> child element of the <presence> root element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request; and

19) shall perform the procedures specified in subclause 8.3.2.5 for the served MCDData ID.

8.3.2.4 Receiving subscription to affiliation status procedure

Upon receiving a SIP SUBSCRIBE request such that:

- 1) Request-URI of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains either the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user, or the public service identity identifying the terminating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- 2) the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body containing the <mcdata-request-uri> element which identifies an MCDData ID served by the MCDData server;
- 3) the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7]; and
- 4) the Event header field of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains the "presence" event type;

the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the served MCDData ID in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request;
- 2) if the Request-URI of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user, shall identify the originating MCDData ID from public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request;
- 3) if the Request-URI of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains the public service identity identifying the terminating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user, shall identify the originating MCDData ID in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request;
- 4) if the originating MCDData ID is different than the served MCDData ID and the originating MCDData ID is not authorized to modify affiliation status of the served MCDData ID, shall send a 403 (Forbidden) response and shall not continue with the rest of the steps; and
- 5) shall generate a 200 (OK) response to the SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 6665 [36].

For the duration of the subscription, the MCDData server shall notify the subscriber about changes of the information of the served MCDData ID, as described in subclause 8.3.2.5.

8.3.2.5 Sending notification of change of affiliation status procedure

In order to notify the subscriber about changes of the served MCDData ID, the MCDData server:

- 1) shall consider an MCDData user information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of MCDData user information entries described in subclause 8.3.2.2; and
 - b) the MCDData ID of the MCDData user information entry is equal to the served MCDData ID;

as the served MCDData user information entry;

- 2) shall consider the list of the MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry as the served list of the MCDData client information entries;
- 3) shall generate an application/pidf+xml MIME body indicating per-user affiliation information according to subclause 8.4.1 and the served list of the MCDData client information entries with the following clarifications:
 - a) the MCDData server shall not include information from an MCDData group information entry with the expiration time already expired;
 - b) the MCDData server shall not include information from an MCDData group information entry with the affiliation status set to the "deaffiliated" state;
 - c) if the SIP SUBSCRIBE request creating the subscription of this notification contains an application/simple-filter+xml MIME body indicating per-client restrictions of presence event package notification information according to subclause 8.4.2, the MCDData server shall restrict the application/pidf+xml MIME body according to the application/simple-filter+xml MIME body; and
 - d) if this procedure is invoked by procedure in subclause 8.3.2.3 where the handled p-id value was identified, the MCDData server shall set the <p-id> child element of the <presentity> root element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP NOTIFY request to the handled p-id value; and
- 4) send a SIP NOTIFY request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], and IETF RFC 6665 [36] for the subscription created in subclause 8.3.2.4. In the SIP NOTIFY request, the MCDData server shall include the generated application/pidf+xml MIME body indicating per-user affiliation information.

8.3.2.6 Sending affiliation status change towards MCDData server owning MCDData group procedure

NOTE 1: Usage of one SIP PUBLISH request to carry information about change of affiliation state of several MCDData users served by the same MCDData server is not supported in this version of the specification.

In order:

- to send an affiliation request of a served MCDData ID to a handled MCDData group ID;
- to send an de-affiliation request of a served MCDData ID from a handled MCDData group ID; or
- to send an affiliation request of a served MCDData ID to a handled MCDData group ID due to near expiration of the previously published information;

the MCDData server shall generate a SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3903 [34] and IETF RFC 3856 [39]. In the SIP PUBLISH request, the MCDData server:

- 1) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function associated with the handled MCDData group ID;
- 2) shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. In the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, the MCDData server:
 - a) shall include the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the handled MCDData group ID; and
 - b) shall include the <mcdata-calling-user-id> element set to the served MCDData ID;
- 3) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7];
- 4) if sending an affiliation request, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 3903 [34], to 4294967295;

NOTE 1: 4294967295, which is equal to $2^{32}-1$, is the highest value defined for Expires header field in IETF RFC 3261 [4].

- 5) if sending an de-affiliation request, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 3903 [34], to zero;

- 6) shall include an P-Asserted-Identity header field set to the public service identity of the MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 7) shall set the current p-id to a globally unique value;
- 8) shall consider an MCDData user information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of MCDData user information entries described in subclause 8.3.2.2; and
 - b) the MCDData ID of the MCDData user information entry is equal to the served MCDData ID; as the served MCDData user information entry;
- 9) for each MCDData group information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData group information entry has the "affiliating" affiliation status, the MCDData group ID set to the handled MCDData group ID, the expiration time has not expired yet and the affiliating p-id is not set;
 - b) the MCDData group information entry is in the list of the MCDData group information entries of an MCDData client information entry; and
 - c) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of the MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry;

shall set the affiliating p-id of the MCDData group information entry to the current p-id; and
- 10) shall include an application/pdf+xml MIME body indicating per-group affiliation information constructed according to subclause 9.2.3.2. The MCDData server shall indicate all served MCDData client IDs, such that:
 - a) the affiliation status is set to "affiliating" or "affiliated", and the expiration time has not expired yet in an MCDData group information entry with the MCDData group ID set to the handled MCDData group;
 - b) the MCDData group information entry is in the list of the MCDData group information entries of an MCDData client information entry;
 - c) the MCDData client information entry has the MCDData client ID set to the served MCDData client ID; and
 - d) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of the MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry.

The MCDData server shall set the <p-id> child element of the <presence> root element to the current p-id.

The MCDData server shall not include the "expires" attribute in the <affiliation> element.

The MCDData server shall send the SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

If timer F expires for the SIP PUBLISH request sent for a (de)affiliation request of served MCDData ID to the MCDData group ID or upon receiving a SIP 3xx, 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the SIP PUBLISH request, the MCDData server:

- 1) shall remove each MCDData group ID entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData group information entry has the MCDData group ID set to the handled MCDData group ID;
 - b) the MCDData group information entry is in the list of the MCDData group information entries of an MCDData client information entry; and
 - c) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of the MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry.

8.3.2.7 Affiliation status determination from MCDData server owning MCDData group procedure

NOTE 1: Usage of one SIP SUBSCRIBE request to subscribe for notification about change of affiliation state of several MCDData users served by the same MCDData server is not supported in this version of the specification.

In order to discover whether a served MCDData user was successfully affiliated to a handled MCDData group in the MCDData server owning the handled MCDData group, the MCDData server shall generate an initial SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3856 [39], and IETF RFC 6665 [36].

In the SIP SUBSCRIBE request, the MCDData server:

- 1) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function associated with the handled MCDData group ID;
- 2) shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. In the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, the MCDData server:
 - a) shall include the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the handled MCDData group ID; and
 - b) shall include the <mcdata-calling-user-id> element set to the served MCDData ID;
- 3) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7];
- 4) if the MCDData server wants to receive the current status and later notification, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to 4294967295;

NOTE 2: 4294967295, which is equal to $2^{32}-1$, is the highest value defined for Expires header field in IETF RFC 3261 [4].

- 5) if the MCDData server wants to fetch the current state only, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to zero;
- 6) shall include an Accept header field containing the application/pdf+xml MIME type; and
- 7) shall include an application/simple-filter+xml MIME body indicating per-user restrictions of presence event package notification information according to subclause 8.4.2, indicating the served MCDData ID.

In order to re-subscribe or de-subscribe, the MCDData server shall generate an in-dialog SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3856 [39], and IETF RFC 6665 [36]. In the SIP SUBSCRIBE request, the MCDData server:

- 1) if the MCDData server wants to receive the current status and later notification, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to 4294967295;

NOTE 3: 4294967295, which is equal to $2^{32}-1$, is the highest value defined for Expires header field in IETF RFC 3261 [4].

- 2) if the MCDData server wants to de-subscribe, shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 6665 [36], to zero; and
- 3) shall include an Accept header field containing the application/pdf+xml MIME type.

Upon receiving a SIP NOTIFY request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3856 [39], and IETF RFC 6665 [36], if SIP NOTIFY request contains an application/pdf+xml MIME body indicating per-group affiliation information constructed according to subclause 8.4.1, then the MCDData server:

- 1) for each served MCDData ID and served MCDData client ID such that the application/pdf+xml MIME body of SIP NOTIFY request contains:
 - a) a <tuple> element of the root <presence> element;
 - b) the "id" attribute of the <tuple> element indicating the served MCDData ID;
 - c) an <affiliation> child element of the <status> element of the <tuple> element;
 - d) the "client" attribute of the <affiliation> element indicating the served MCDData client ID; and
 - d) the "expires" attribute of the <affiliation> element indicating expiration of affiliation;

perform the following:

- a) if an MCDData group information entry exists such that:
- i) the MCDData group information entry has the "affiliating" affiliation status, the MCDData group ID set to the handled MCDData group ID, and the expiration time has not expired yet;
 - ii) the MCDData group information entry is in the list of the MCDData group information entries of an MCDData client information entry with the MCDData client ID set to the served MCDData client ID;
 - iii) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of the MCDData client information entries of a served MCDData user information entry with the MCDData ID set to the served MCDData ID; and
 - iv) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of MCDData user information entries described in subclause 8.3.2.2; and

shall set the affiliation status of the MCDData group information entry to "affiliated"; and

shall set the next publishing time of the MCDData group information entry to the current time and half of the time between the current time and the expiration of affiliation; and

- 2) for each MCDData group information entry such that:

- a) the MCDData group information entry has the "affiliated" affiliation status or the "deaffiliating" affiliation status, the MCDData group ID set to the handled MCDData group ID, and the expiration time has not expired yet;
- b) the MCDData group information entry is in the list of the MCDData group information entries of an MCDData client information entry with the MCDData client ID set to a served MCDData client ID;
- c) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of the MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry with the MCDData ID set to a served MCDData ID; and
- d) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of MCDData user information entries described in subclause 8.3.2.2; and

for which the application/pdf+xml MIME body of SIP NOTIFY request does not contain:

- a) a <tuple> element of the root <presence> element;
- b) the "id" attribute of the <tuple> element indicating the served MCDData ID;
- c) an <affiliation> child element of the <status> child element of the <tuple> element; and
- d) the "client" attribute of the <affiliation> element indicating the served MCDData client ID.

perform the following:

- a) shall set the affiliation status of the MCDData group information entry to "deaffiliated"; and
- b) shall set the expiration time of the MCDData group information entry to the current time; and

- 3) if a <p-id> element is included in the <presence> root element of the application/pdf+xml MIME body of the SIP NOTIFY request, then for each MCDData group information entry such that:

- a) the MCDData group information entry has the "affiliating" affiliation status, the MCDData group ID set to the handled MCDData group ID, the expiration time has not expired yet and with the affiliating p-id set to the value of the <p-id> element;
- b) the MCDData group information entry is in the list of the MCDData group information entries of an MCDData client information entry with the MCDData client ID set to a served MCDData client ID;
- c) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of the MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry with the MCDData ID set to a served MCDData ID; and
- d) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of MCDData user information entries described in subclause 8.3.2.2; and

for which the application/pdf+xml MIME body of SIP NOTIFY request does not contain:

- a) a <tuple> element of the root <presence> element;
- b) the "id" attribute of the <tuple> element indicating the served MCDData ID;
- c) an <affiliation> child element of the <status> child element of the <tuple> element; and
- d) the "client" attribute of the <affiliation> element indicating the served MCDData client ID;

perform the following:

- a) shall set the affiliation status of the MCDData group information entry to "deaffiliated"; and
- b) shall set the expiration time of the MCDData group information entry to the current time.

8.3.2.8 Procedure for authorizing affiliation status change request in negotiated mode sent to served MCDData user

Upon receiving a SIP MESSAGE request such that:

- 1) Request-URI of the SIP MESSAGE request contains the public service identity identifying the terminating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- 2) the SIP MESSAGE request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body containing the <mcdata-request-uri> element and the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element;
- 3) the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7]; and
- 4) the SIP MESSAGE request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-affiliation-command+xml MIME body;

then the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the served MCDData ID in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP MESSAGE request;
- 2) shall identify the originating MCDData ID in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP MESSAGE request;
- 3) if the originating MCDData ID is not authorized to send an affiliation status change request in negotiated mode to the served MCDData ID, shall send a 403 (Forbidden) response and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 4) shall set the Request-URI of the SIP MESSAGE request to the public user identity bound to the served MCDData ID in the MCDData server; and
- 5) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];

before forwarding the SIP MESSAGE request further.

8.3.2.9 Forwarding affiliation status change towards another MCDData user procedure

Upon receiving a SIP PUBLISH request such that:

- 1) Request-URI of the SIP PUBLISH request contains the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- 2) the SIP PUBLISH request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info MIME body containing the <mcdata-request-uri> element which identifies an MCDData ID not served by the MCDData server;
- 3) the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7];
- 4) the Event header field of the SIP PUBLISH request contains the "presence" event type; and

- 5) SIP PUBLISH request contains an application/pidf+xml MIME body indicating per-user affiliation information according to subclause 8.4.1;

then the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the target MCDData ID in the <mcddata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request;
- 2) shall identify the originating MCDData ID from public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP PUBLISH request;
- 3) shall generate a SIP PUBLISH request from the received SIP PUBLISH request. In the generated SIP PUBLISH request, the MCDData server:
 - a) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity identifying the terminating participating MCDData function serving the target MCDData ID;
 - b) shall include a P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
 - c) shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body. In the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body, the MCDData server:
 - A) shall include the <mcddata-request-uri> element set to the target MCDData ID; and
 - B) shall include the <mcddata-calling-user-id> element set to the originating MCDData ID; and
 - d) shall include other signalling elements from the received SIP PUBLISH request; and
- 4) shall send the generated SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

The MCDData server shall forward received SIP responses to the SIP PUBLISH request.

8.3.2.10 Forwarding subscription to affiliation status towards another MCDData user procedure

Upon receiving a SIP SUBSCRIBE request such that:

- 1) Request-URI of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- 2) the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info MIME body containing the <mcddata-request-uri> element which identifies an MCDData ID not served by MCDData server;
- 3) the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7]; and
- 4) the Event header field of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains the "presence" event type;

then the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the target MCDData ID in the <mcddata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info MIME body of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request;
- 2) shall identify the originating MCDData ID from public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request;
- 3) shall generate a SIP SUBSCRIBE request from the received SIP SUBSCRIBE request. In the generated SIP SUBSCRIBE request, the MCDData server:
 - a) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity identifying the terminating participating MCDData function serving the target MCDData ID;
 - b) shall include a P-Asserted-Identity header field containing the public service identity identifying the originating participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;

- c) shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body. In the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, the MCDData server:
 - A) shall include the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the target MCDData ID; and
 - B) shall include the <mcdata-calling-user-id> element set to the originating MCDData ID; and
 - d) shall include other signalling elements from the received SIP SUBSCRIBE request; and
- 4) shall send the generated SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

The MCDData server shall forward any received SIP responses to the SIP SUBSCRIBE request, any received SIP NOTIFY request and any received SIP responses to the SIP NOTIFY request.

8.3.2.11 Affiliation status determination

This subclause is referenced from other procedures.

If the participating MCDData function needs to determine the affiliation status of an MCDData user to an MCDData group, the participating function:

- 1) shall find the user information entry in the list of MCDData user information entries described in subclause 8.3.2.2 such that the MCDData ID of the MCDData user information entry is equal to the MCDData ID of the originator of the received SIP request;
 - a) if the applicable MCDData group information entry cannot be found, then the participating MCDData function shall determine that the MCDData user is not affiliated to the MCDData group at the MCDData client and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall find the MCDData client information entry in the list of MCDData client information entries of MCDData user information entry found in step 1) in which the MCDData client id matches the value of the <mcdata-client-id> element contained in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the received SIP request;
 - a) if the applicable MCDData client information entry cannot be found, then the participating MCDData function shall determine that the MCDData user is not affiliated to the MCDData group at the MCDData client and skip the rest of the steps;
- 3) shall find the MCDData group information entry in the list of MCDData group information entries of MCDData client information entry found in step 2) such that the MCDData group identity matches the value of the identity of the targeted MCDData group;
 - a) if the applicable MCDData group information entry was found in step 3) and the affiliation status of the MCDData group information entry is "affiliating" or "affiliated", shall determine that the MCDData user at the MCDData client to be affiliated to the targeted MCDData group and skip the rest of the steps;
 - b) if the applicable MCDData group information entry was found in step 3) and the affiliation status of the MCDData group information entry is "deaffiliating" or "deaffiliated", shall determine that the MCDData user at the MCDData client to not be affiliated to the targeted MCDData group and skip the rest of the steps; or
 - c) if the applicable MCDData group information entry was not found in step 3), shall determine that the MCDData user at the MCDData client is not affiliated to the targeted MCDData group.

8.3.2.12 Affiliation status change by implicit affiliation

This subclause is referenced from other procedures.

Upon receiving a SIP request that requires implicit affiliation of the sending MCDData client to an MCDData group, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall determine the served MCDData client ID from the <mcdata-client-id> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the received SIP request;
- 2) shall determine the MCDData group ID from the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the received SIP request;

- 3) shall determine the served MCDData ID by using the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP request;

NOTE 1: The MCDData ID of the calling user is bound to the public user identity at the time of service authorisation, as documented in subclause 7.3.

- 4) shall consider an MCDData user information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of MCDData user information entries described in subclause 8.3.2.2; and
 - b) the MCDData ID of the MCDData user information entry is equal to the served MCDData ID;
as the served MCDData user information entry;
- 5) shall consider an MCDData client information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry; and
 - b) the MCDData client ID of the MCDData client information entry is equal to the served MCDData client ID;
as the served MCDData client information entry;
- 6) shall consider a copy of the list of the MCDData group information entries of the served MCDData client information entry as the served list of the MCDData group information entries;
- 7) shall construct the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries as follows:
 - a) for each MCDData group ID which has an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries shall copy the MCDData group information entry into a new MCDData group information entry of the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries; and
 - b) if the determined MCDData group ID does not have an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries or has an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries, such that the expiration time of the MCDData group information entry has already expired:
 - i) shall add a new MCDData group information entry in the candidate list of the MCDData group information list for the determined MCDData group ID;
 - ii) shall set the affiliation status of the new MCDData group information entry to the "affiliating" state; and
 - iii) shall set the expiration time of the new MCDData group information entry to the current time increased with the candidate expiration interval;
- 8) determine the candidate number of MCDData group IDs as the number of different MCDData group IDs which have an MCDData group information entry:
 - a) in the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries; or
 - b) in the list of the MCDData group information entries of an MCDData client information entry such that:
 - i) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of the MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry; and
 - ii) the MCDData client ID of the MCDData client information entry is not equal to the served MCDData client ID;
with the affiliation status set to the "affiliating" state or the "affiliated" state and with the expiration time which has not expired yet; and
- 9) if the candidate number of MCDData group IDs is bigger than the N2 value of the served MCDData ID, shall based on MCDData service provider policy reduce the candidate MCDData group IDs to that equal to N2;

- 10) if the determined MCDData group ID cannot be added to the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries due to exceeding the MCDData user's N2 limit, shall discard the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries and skip the remaining steps of the current procedure; and
- 11) shall replace the list of the MCDData group information entries stored in the served MCDData client information entry with the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries.

8.3.2.13 Implicit affiliation status change completion

This subclause is referenced from other procedures.

If the participating MCDData function has received a SIP 2xx response from the controlling MCDData function to a SIP request that had triggered performing the procedures of subclause 8.3.2.12, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall set the affiliation status of the MCDData group information entry added to the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries by the procedures of subclause 8.3.2.12 to "affiliated"; and
- 2) shall perform the procedures specified in subclause 8.3.2.5 for the served MCDData ID.

8.3.2.14 Implicit affiliation status change cancellation

This subclause is referenced from other procedures.

If the participating MCDData function determines that a received SIP request that had triggered performing the procedures of subclause 8.3.2.12 needs to be rejected or if the participating MCDData function receives a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response from the controlling MCDData function for the received SIP request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall remove the MCDData group ID entry added by the procedures of subclause 8.3.2.12 such that:
 - a) the MCDData group information entry has the MCDData group ID set to the MCDData group ID of the MCDData group targeted by the received SIP request;
 - b) the MCDData group information entry is in the list of the MCDData group information entries of an MCDData client information entry containing the MCDData client ID included in the received SIP request; and
 - c) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of the MCDData client information entries of the MCDData user information entry containing the MCDData ID of the sender of the received SIP request.

8.3.2.15 Implicit affiliation to configured groups procedure

This subclause is referenced from other procedures.

If the participating MCDData function has successfully performed service authorization for the MCDData ID identified in the service authorisation procedure as described in 3GPP TS 33.179 [56], the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall identify the MCDData ID included in the SIP request received for service authorisation procedure as the served MCDData ID;
- 2) shall identify the MCDData client ID from the <mcddata-client-id> element contained in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body included in the SIP request received for service authorisation as the served MCDData client ID;
- 3) shall download the MCDData user profile from the MCDData user database as defined in 3GPP TS 29.283 [37] if not already stored at the participating MCDData function;
- 4) if no <ImplicitAffiliations> element is contained in the <OnNetwork> element of the MCDData user profile document (see the MCDData user profile document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]) for the served MCDData ID or the <ImplicitAffiliations> element contains no <entry> elements containing an MCDData group ID, shall skip the remaining steps;
- 5) shall consider an MCDData user information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of MCDData user information entries described in subclause 8.3.2.2; and

- b) the MCDData ID of the MCDData user information entry is equal to the served MCDData ID;
as the served MCDData user information entry;
- 6) shall consider an MCDData client information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry; and
 - b) the MCDData client ID of the MCDData client information entry is equal to the served MCDData client ID;
as the served MCDData client information entry;
- 7) shall consider a copy of the list of the MCDData group information entries of the served MCDData client information entry as the served list of the MCDData group information entries;
- 8) shall construct the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries as follows:
 - a) for each MCDData group ID which has an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries shall copy the MCDData group information entry into a new MCDData group information entry of the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries;
 - b) for each MCDData group ID contained in an <entry> element of the <ImplicitAffiliations> element in the <OnNetwork> element of the MCDData user profile document (see the MCDData user profile document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]) for the served MCDData ID that does not have an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries or has an MCDData group information entry in the served list of the MCDData group information entries such that the expiration time of the MCDData group information entry has already expired:
 - i) shall add a new MCDData group information entry in the candidate list of the MCDData group information list for the MCDData group ID;
 - ii) shall set the affiliation status of the new MCDData group information entry to the "affiliating" state; and
 - iii) shall set the expiration time of the new MCDData group information entry to the current time increased with the candidate expiration interval;
 - c) if in step b) above, no new MCDData group information entries were added to the candidate list of the MCDData group information list for the MCDData group ID:
 - i) shall discard the candidate list; and
 - ii) shall skip the remaining steps;
- 9) determine the candidate number of MCDData group IDs as the number of different MCDData group IDs which have an MCDData group information entry:
 - a) in the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries; or
 - b) in the list of the MCDData group information entries of an MCDData client information entry such that:
 - i) the MCDData client information entry is in the list of the MCDData client information entries of the served MCDData user information entry; and
 - ii) the MCDData client ID of the MCDData client information entry is not equal to the served MCDData client ID;

with the affiliation status set to the "affiliating" state or the "affiliated" state and with the expiration time which has not expired yet; and
 - c) if the candidate number of MCDData group IDs is bigger than the N2 value of the served MCDData ID, shall based on MCDData service provider policy reduce the candidate MCDData group IDs to that equal to N2;
- 10) shall replace the list of the MCDData group information entries stored in the served MCDData client information entry with the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries; and

11) for each MCDData group ID contained in an <entry> element of the <ImplicitAffiliations> element in the <OnNetwork> element of the MCDData user profile document (see the MCDData user profile document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]) for the served MCDData ID and which has an MCDData group information entry in the candidate list of the MCDData group information entries with an affiliation status of "affiliating", shall perform the procedures specified in subclause 8.3.2.6 for the served MCDData ID and each MCDData group ID.

NOTE 2: To learn of the MCDData groups successfully affiliated to, the MCDData client can subscribe to that information by the procedures specified in subclause 8.2.3.

8.3.3 Procedures of MCDData server owning the MCDData group

8.3.3.1 General

The procedures of MCDData server owning the MCDData group consist of:

- receiving group affiliation status change procedure;
- receiving subscription to affiliation status procedure;
- sending notification of change of affiliation status procedure;
- implicit affiliation eligibility check procedure; and
- affiliation status change by implicit affiliation procedure.

NOTE: Usage of CSC-3 part of MCDData group affiliation procedure and of CSC-3 part of MCDData group de-affiliation procedure is not specified in this version of the specification.

8.3.3.2 Stored information

The MCDData server shall maintain a list of MCDData group information entries.

In each MCDData group information entry, the MCDData server shall maintain:

- 1) an MCDData group ID. This field uniquely identifies the MCDData group information entry in the list of the MCDData group information entries; and
- 2) a list of MCDData user information entries.

In each MCDData user information entry, the MCDData server shall maintain:

- 1) an MCDData ID. This field uniquely identifies the MCDData user information entry in the list of the MCDData user information entries;
- 2) a list of MCDData client information entries; and
- 3) an expiration time.

In each MCDData client information entry, the MCDData server shall maintain:

- 1) an MCDData client ID. This field uniquely identifies the MCDData client information entry in the list of the MCDData client information entries.

8.3.3.3 Receiving group affiliation status change procedure

Upon receiving a SIP PUBLISH request such that:

- 1) Request-URI of the SIP PUBLISH request contains the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function associated with the served MCDData group;
- 2) the SIP PUBLISH request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body containing the <mcdata-request-uri> element and the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element;

- 3) the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7];
- 4) the Event header field of the SIP PUBLISH request contains the "presence" event type; and
- 5) SIP PUBLISH request contains an application/pidf+xml MIME body indicating per-group affiliation information constructed according to subclause 8.4.1;

then the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the served MCDData group ID in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request;
- 2) shall identify the handled MCDData ID in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request;
- 3) if the Expires header field of the SIP PUBLISH request is not included or has nonzero value lower than 4294967295, shall send a SIP 423 (Interval Too Brief) response to the SIP PUBLISH request, where the SIP 423 (Interval Too Brief) response contains a Min-Expires header field set to 4294967295, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 4) if an MCDData group for the served MCDData group ID does not exist in the group management server according to 3GPP TS 24.481 [11], shall reject the SIP PUBLISH request with SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3903 [34] and IETF RFC 3856 [39] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 5) if the handled MCDData ID is not a member of the MCDData group identified by the served MCDData group ID, shall reject the SIP PUBLISH request with SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3903 [34] and IETF RFC 3856 [39] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 6) shall respond with SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP PUBLISH request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3903 [34]. In the SIP 200 (OK) response, the MCDData server:
 - a) shall set the Expires header field according to IETF RFC 3903 [34], to the selected expiration time;
- 7) if the "entity" attribute of the <presence> element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request is different than the served MCDData group ID, shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 8) if the handled MCDData ID is different from the MCDData ID in the "id" attribute of the <tuple> element of the <presence> root element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request, shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 9) shall consider an MCDData group information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData group information entry is in the list of MCDData group information entries described in subclause 8.3.3.2; and
 - b) the MCDData group ID of the MCDData group information entry is equal to the served MCDData group ID; as the served MCDData group information entry;
- 10) if the selected expiration time is zero:
 - a) shall remove the MCDData user information entry such that:
 - i) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of the MCDData user information entries of the served MCDData group information entry; and
 - ii) the MCDData user information entry has the MCDData ID set to the served MCDData ID;
- 11) if the selected expiration time is not zero:
 - a) shall consider an MCDData user information entry such that:
 - i) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of the MCDData user information entries of the served MCDData group information entry; and

- ii) the MCDData ID of the MCDData user information entry is equal to the handled MCDData ID;
as the served MCDData user information entry;
 - b) if the MCDData user information entry does not exist:
 - i) shall insert an MCDData user information entry with the MCDData ID set to the handled MCDData ID into the list of the MCDData user information entries of the served MCDData group information entry; and
 - ii) shall consider the inserted MCDData user information entry as the served MCDData user information entry; and
 - c) shall set the following information in the served MCDData user information entry:
 - i) set the MCDData client ID list according to the "client" attributes of the <affiliation> elements of the <status> element of the <tuple> element of the <presence> root element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request; and
 - ii) set the expiration time according to the selected expiration time;
- 12) shall identify the handled p-id in the <p-id> child element of the <presence> root element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP PUBLISH request; and
- 13) shall perform the procedures specified in subclause 8.3.3.5 for the served MCDData group ID.

8.3.3.4 Receiving subscription to affiliation status procedure

NOTE: Usage of one SIP SUBSCRIBE request to subscribe for notification about change of affiliation state of several MCDData users served by the same MCDData server is not supported in this version of the specification.

Upon receiving a SIP SUBSCRIBE request such that:

- 1) Request-URI of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function associated with the served MCDData group;
- 2) the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body containing the <mcdata-request-uri> element and the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element;
- 3) the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7];
- 4) the Event header field of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains the "presence" event type; and
- 5) the SIP SUBSCRIBE request contains an application/simple-filter+xml MIME body indicating per-user restrictions of presence event package notification information according to subclause 8.4.2 indicating the same MCDData ID as in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request;

then the MCDData server:

- 1) shall identify the served MCDData group ID in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request;
- 2) shall identify the handled MCDData ID in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request;
- 3) if the Expires header field of the SIP SUBSCRIBE request is not included or has nonzero value lower than 4294967295, shall send a SIP 423 (Interval Too Brief) response to the SIP SUBSCRIBE request, where the SIP 423 (Interval Too Brief) response contains a Min-Expires header field set to 4294967295, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 4) if an MCDData group for the served MCDData group ID does not exist in the group management server according to 3GPP TS 24.481 [11], shall reject the SIP SUBSCRIBE request with SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3903 [34] and IETF RFC 3856 [39] and skip the rest of the steps;

- 5) if the handled MCDData ID is not a member of the MCDData group identified by the served MCDData group ID, shall reject the SIP SUBSCRIBE request with SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 3903 [34] and IETF RFC 3856 [39] and skip the rest of the steps; and
- 6) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP SUBSCRIBE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 6665 [36].

For the duration of the subscription, the MCDData server shall notify subscriber about changes of the information of the served MCDData ID, as described in subclause 8.3.3.5.

8.3.3.5 Sending notification of change of affiliation status procedure

In order to notify the subscriber identified by the handled MCDData ID about changes of the affiliation status of the served MCDData group ID, the MCDData server:

- 1) shall consider an MCDData group information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData group information entry is in the list of MCDData group information entries described in subclause 8.3.3.2; and
 - b) the MCDData group ID of the MCDData group information entry is equal to the served MCDData group ID;
- 2) shall consider an MCDData user information entry such:
 - a) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of the MCDData user information entries of the served MCDData group information entry; and
 - b) the MCDData ID of the MCDData user information entry is equal to the handled MCDData ID; as the served MCDData user information entry;
- 3) shall generate an application/pidf+xml MIME body indicating per-group affiliation information according to subclause 8.4.1 and the served list of the served MCDData user information entry of the MCDData group information entry with following clarifications:
 - a) the MCDData server shall include the "expires" attribute in the <affiliation> element; and
 - b) if this procedure is invoked by procedure in subclause 8.3.3.3 where the handled p-id was identified, the MCDData server shall set the <p-id> child element of the <presentity> root element of the application/pidf+xml MIME body of the SIP NOTIFY request to the handled p-id value; and
- 4) send a SIP NOTIFY request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], and IETF RFC 6665 [36] for the subscription created in subclause 8.3.3.4. In the SIP NOTIFY request, the MCDData server shall include the generated application/pidf+xml MIME body indicating per-group affiliation information.

8.3.3.6 Implicit affiliation eligibility check procedure

This subclause is referenced from other procedures.

Upon receiving a SIP request for an MCDData group that the MCDData user is not currently affiliated to and that requires the controlling MCDData function to check on the eligibility of the MCDData user to be implicitly affiliated to the MCDData group, the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall identify the served MCDData group ID in the <mcddata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP request;
- 2) shall identify the handled MCDData ID in the <mcddata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP request;
- 3) if an MCDData group for the served MCDData group ID does not exist in the group management server according to 3GPP TS 24.481 [11], shall consider the MCDData user to be ineligible for implicit affiliation and skip the rest of the steps;

- 4) if the handled MCDData ID is not a member of the MCDData group identified by the served MCDData group ID, shall consider the MCDData user to be ineligible for implicit affiliation and skip the rest of the steps;
- 5) if there is no MCDData group information entry in the list of MCDData group information entries described in subclause 8.3.3.2 with an MCDData group identity matching the served MCDData group ID, then shall consider the MCDData user to be ineligible for implicit affiliation and skip the rest of the steps; or
- 6) shall consider the MCDData user to be eligible for implicit affiliation.

8.3.3.7 Affiliation status change by implicit affiliation procedure

This subclause is referenced from other procedures.

Upon receiving a SIP request for an MCDData group that the MCDData user is not currently affiliated to and that requires the controlling MCDData function to perform an implicit affiliation to, the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall identify the served MCDData group ID in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP request;
- 2) shall identify the handled MCDData ID in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP request;
- 3) shall consider an MCDData group information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData group information entry is in the list of MCDData group information entries described in subclause 8.3.3.2; and
 - b) the MCDData group ID of the MCDData group information entry is equal to the served MCDData group ID; as the served MCDData group information entry;
- 4) shall consider an MCDData user information entry such that:
 - a) the MCDData user information entry is in the list of the MCDData user information entries of the served MCDData group information entry; and
 - b) the MCDData ID of the MCDData user information entry is equal to the handled MCDData ID; as the served MCDData user information entry;
 - c) if the MCDData user information entry does not exist:
 - i) shall insert an MCDData user information entry with the MCDData ID set to the handled MCDData ID into the list of the MCDData user information entries of the served MCDData group information entry; and
 - ii) shall consider the inserted MCDData user information entry as the served MCDData user information entry; and
 - d) shall make the following modifications in the served MCDData user information entry:
 - i) add the MCDData client ID derived from the received SIP request to the MCDData client ID list if not already present; and
 - ii) set the expiration time as determined by local policy;
- 5) shall perform the procedures specified in subclause 8.3.3.5 for the served MCDData group ID.

8.4 Coding

8.4.1 Extension of application/pidf+xml MIME type

8.4.1.1 Introduction

The subclauses of the parent subclause describe an extension of the application/pidf+xml MIME body specified in IETF RFC 3863 [40]. The extension is used to indicate:

- per-user affiliation information; and
- per-group affiliation information.

8.4.1.2 Syntax

The application/pidf+xml MIME body indicating per-user affiliation information is constructed according to IETF RFC 3863 [40] and:

- 1) contains a <presence> root element according to IETF RFC 3863 [40];
- 2) contains an "entity" attribute of the <presence> element set to the MCDData ID of the MCDData user;
- 3) contains one <tuple> child element according to IETF RFC 3863 [40] per each MCDData client of the <presence> element;
- 4) can contain a <p-id> child element defined in the XML schema defined in table 8.4.1.2-1, of the <presence> element set to an identifier of a SIP PUBLISH request;
- 5) contains an "id" attribute of the <tuple> element set to the MCDData client ID;
- 6) contains one <status> child element of each <tuple> element;
- 7) contains one <affiliation> child element defined in the XML schema defined in table 8.4.1.2-1, of the <status> element, for each MCDData group in which the MCDData user is interested at the MCDData client;
- 8) contains a "group" attribute of each <affiliation> element set to the MCDData group ID of the MCDData group in which the MCDData user is interested at the MCDData client;
- 9) can contain a "status" attribute of each <affiliation> element indicating the affiliation status of the MCDData user to MCDData group at the MCDData client; and
- 10) can contain an "expires" attribute of each <affiliation> element indicating expiration of affiliation of the MCDData user to MCDData group at the MCDData client.

The application/pidf+xml MIME body indicating per-group affiliation information is constructed according to IETF RFC 3856 [39] and:

- 1) contains the <presence> root element according to IETF RFC 3863 [40];
- 2) contains an "entity" attribute of the <presence> element set to the MCDData group ID of the MCDData group;
- 3) contains one <tuple> child element according to IETF RFC 3863 [40] of the <presence> element;
- 4) can contain a <p-id> child element defined in the XML schema defined in table 8.4.1.2-1, of the <presence> element set to an identifier of a SIP PUBLISH request;
- 5) contains an "id" attribute of the <tuple> element set to the MCDData ID of the MCDData user;
- 6) contains one <status> child element of each <tuple> element;
- 7) contains one <affiliation> child element defined in the XML schema defined in table 8.4.1.2-1, of the <status> element, for each MCDData client at which the MCDData user is interested in the MCDData group;

- 8) contains one "client" attribute defined in the XML schema defined in table 8.4.1.2-2, of the <affiliation> element set to the MCDData client ID; and
- 9) can contain an "expires" attribute defined in the XML schema defined in table 8.4.1.2-2, of the <affiliation> element indicating expiration of affiliation of the MCDData user to MCDData group at the MCDData client.

Table 8.4.1.2-1: XML schema with elements and attributes extending the application/pidf+xml MIME body

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xs:schema
  targetNamespace="urn:3gpp:ns:mcdDataPresInfo:1.0"
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:mcdDataPI10="urn:3gpp:ns:mcdDataPresInfo:1.0"
  elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">

  <!-- MCDData specific child elements of tuple element -->
  <xs:element name="affiliation" type="mcdDataPI10:affiliationType"/>
  <xs:complexType name="affiliationType">
    <xs:sequence>
      <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xs:sequence>
    <xs:attribute name="group" type="xs:anyURI" use="optional"/>
    <xs:attribute name="client" type="xs:anyURI" use="optional"/>
    <xs:attribute name="status" type="mcdDataPI10:statusType" use="optional"/>
    <xs:attribute name="expires" type="xs:dateTime" use="optional"/>
    <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
  </xs:complexType>

  <xs:simpleType name="statusType">
    <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
      <xs:enumeration value="affiliating"/>
      <xs:enumeration value="affiliated"/>
      <xs:enumeration value="deaffiliating"/>
    </xs:restriction>
  </xs:simpleType>

  <xs:element name="p-id" type="xs:string"/>

</xs:schema>
```

The application/pidf+xml MIME body refers to namespaces using prefixes specified in table 8.4.1.2-2.

Table 8.4.1.2-2: Assignment of prefixes to namespace names in the application/pidf+xml MIME body

Prefix	Namespace
mcdDataPI10	urn:3gpp:ns:mcdDataPresInfo:1.0
NOTE:	The "urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:pidf" namespace is the default namespace so no prefix is used for it in the application/pidf+xml MIME body.

8.4.2 Extension of application/simple-filter+xml MIME type

8.4.2.1 Introduction

The subclauses of the parent subclause describe an extension of the application/simple-filter+xml MIME body specified in IETF RFC 4661 [41].

The extension is used to indicate per-client restrictions of presence event package notification information and per-user restrictions of presence event package notification information.

8.4.2.2 Syntax

The application/simple-filter+xml MIME body indicating per-client restrictions of presence event package notification information is constructed according to IETF RFC 4661 [41] and:

- 1) contains a <filter-set> root element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41];
- 2) contains a <ns-bindings> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <filter-set> element;

- 3) contains a <ns-binding> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <ns-bindings> element where the <ns-binding> element:
 - A) does not contain a "prefix" attribute according to IETF RFC 4661 [41]; and
 - B) contains an "urn" attribute set to the "urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:pidf" value;
- 4) contains a <ns-binding> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <ns-bindings> element where the <ns-binding> element:
 - A) contains a "prefix" attribute according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], set to "mcdDataPI10"; and
 - B) contains an "urn" attribute according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], set to the "urn:3gpp:ns:mcdDataPresInfo:1.0" value;
- 5) contains a <filter> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <filter-set> element where the <filter> element:
 - A) contains an "id" attribute set to a value constructed according to IETF RFC 4661 [41];
 - B) does not contain an "uri" attribute of the <filter> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41]; and
 - C) does not contain an "domain" attribute according to IETF RFC 4661 [41];
- 6) contains a <what> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <filter> element; and
- 7) contains an <include> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <what> element where the <include> element:
 - A) does not contain a "type" attribute according to IETF RFC 4661 [41]; and
 - B) contains the value, according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], set to concatenation of the '//presence/tuple[@id="" string, the MCDData client ID, and the "" string.

The application/simple-filter+xml MIME body indicating per-user restrictions of presence event package notification information is constructed according to IETF RFC 4661 [41] and:

- 1) contains a <filter-set> root element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41];
- 2) contains a <ns-bindings> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <filter-set> element;
- 3) contains a <ns-binding> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <ns-bindings> element where the <ns-binding> element:
 - A) does not contain a "prefix" attribute according to IETF RFC 4661 [41]; and
 - B) contains an "urn" attribute set to the "urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:pidf" value;
- 4) contains a <ns-binding> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <ns-bindings> element where the <ns-binding> element:
 - A) contains a "prefix" attribute according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], set to "mcdDataPI10"; and
 - B) contains an "urn" attribute according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], set to the "urn:3gpp:ns:mcdDataPresInfo:1.0" value;
- 5) contains a <filter> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <filter-set> element where the <filter> element:
 - A) contains an "id" attribute set to a value constructed according to IETF RFC 4661 [41];
 - B) does not contain an "uri" attribute of the <filter> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41]; and
 - C) does not contain an "domain" attribute according to IETF RFC 4661 [41];
- 6) contains a <what> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <filter> element; and

- 7) contains an <include> child element according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], of the <what> element where the <include> element;
- A) does not contain a "type" attribute according to IETF RFC 4661 [41]; and
- B) contains the value, according to IETF RFC 4661 [41], set to concatenation of the '//presence/tuple[@id="" string, the MCDData ID, and the "]" string.

9 Short Data Service (SDS)

9.1 General

9.2 On-network SDS

9.2.1 General

9.2.1.1 Sending an SDS message

NOTE: In the following procedures, the size of a standalone Short Data Service (SDS) message refers to the overall size of message which includes the SIP header fields, application signalling and application payload.

When the MCDData user wishes to send:

- a one-to-one standalone Short Data Service (SDS) message to another MCDData user; or
- a group standalone Short Data Service (SDS) message to a pre-configured group or to particular members of the pre-configured group;

the MCDData client:

- 1) shall follow the procedures in subclause 11.1 for transmission control; and
- 2) if the procedures in subclause 11.1 are successful:
 - a) if the size of the standalone SDS message is less than or equal to 1300 bytes:
 - i) shall follow the client procedures specified in subclause 11.2 for auto-send and auto-receive;
 - ii) if the procedures in subclause 11.2 indicate that the signalling plane should be used for SDS communications, shall follow the procedures specified in subclause 9.2.2.2.1; and
 - iii) if the procedures in subclause 11.2 indicate that the media plane should be used for SDS communications, shall follow the procedures specified in subclause 9.2.3.1.1; or
 - b) if size of the standalone SDS message is greater than 1300 bytes, shall follow the procedures specified in subclause 9.2.3.1.1.

When the MCDData user wishes to:

- initiate a Short Data Service (SDS) session with another MCDData user; or
- initiate a group Short Data Service (SDS) session to a pre-configured group or to particular members of the pre-configured group;

the MCDData client:

- 1) shall follow the procedures in subclause 11.1 for transmission control; and
- 2) if the procedures in subclause 11.1 are successful, shall follow the procedures specified in subclause 9.2.4.1.1.

9.2.1.2 Handling of received SDS messages with or without disposition requests

When a MCDData client has received a SIP request containing:

- an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body as specified in subclause E.1; and
- an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload MIME body as specified in subclause E.2;

the MCDData Client:

- 1) shall decode the contents of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body;
- 2) shall decode the contents of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload MIME body;
- 3) if the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains a new Conversation ID, shall instantiate a new conversation with the Message ID in the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD identifying the first message in the conversation thread;
- 4) if the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an existing Conversation ID and:
 - a) if the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message does not contain an InReplyTo message ID, shall use the Message ID in the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD to identify a new message in the existing conversation thread; and
 - b) if the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an InReplyTo message ID, shall associate the message to an existing message in the conversation thread as identified by the InReplyTo message ID in the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD, and use the Message ID in the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD to identify the new message;
- 5) shall identify the number of Payload IEs in the DATA PAYLOAD message from the Number of payloads IE in the DATA PAYLOAD message;
- 6) if the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message does not contain an Application ID IE:
 - a) shall determine that the payload contained in the DATA PAYLOAD message is for user consumption
 - b) may notify the MCDData user; and
 - c) shall render the contents of the Payload IE(s) to the MCDData user;
- 7) if the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an Application ID IE:
 - a) shall determine that the payload contained in the DATA PAYLOAD message is not for user consumption,
 - b) shall not notify the MCDData user;
 - c) if the Application ID value is unknown, shall discard the SDS message; and
 - d) if the Application ID value is known, shall deliver the contents of the Payload IE(s) to the identified application;

NOTE 1: The actions taken when the payload contains application data not meant for user consumption or command instructions are based upon the contents of the payload. If the payload content is addressed to a non-MCDData application that is not running, the MCDData client starts the local non-MCDData application and delivers the payload to that application.

NOTE 2: User consent is not required before accepting the data.

- 8) may store the message payload in local storage along with the Conversation ID, Message ID, InReplyTo message ID and Date and time; and
- 9) if the received SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an SDS disposition request type IE shall follow the procedures in subclause 9.2.1.3.

9.2.1.3 Handling of disposition requests

To handle the disposition requests, the MCDData client:

- 1) If the SDS disposition request type IE is set to:
 - a) "DELIVERY" then, shall send a delivered notification as described in subclause 12.2.1.1;
 - b) "READ", shall send a read notification as described in subclause 12.2.1.1, when a display indication is received; or
 - c) "DELIVERY AND READ" then, shall start timer TDU1 (delivery and read).

Upon receiving a display indication before timer TDU1 (delivery and read) expires, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall stop timer TDU1 (delivery and read); and
- 2) shall send a delivered and read notification as described in subclause 12.2.1.1.

Upon expiry of timer TDU1 (delivery and read), the MCDData client:

- 1) shall send a delivered notification as described in subclause 12.2.1.1; and
- 2) upon receiving a display indication, send a read notification as described in subclause 12.2.1.1.

9.2.2 Standalone SDS using signalling control plane

9.2.2.1 General

The procedures in the subclauses of the parent subclause are used by a MCDData functional entity to send or receive:

- a one-to-one standalone SDS message using the signalling control plane; or
- a group standalone SDS message using the signalling control plane.

9.2.2.2 MCDData client procedures

9.2.2.2.1 MCDData client originating procedures

Editor's Note: Security related aspects (e.g. encryption of payload and signalling data and delivery of the encryption key) will need to be added to this subclause or reference to another subclause.

The MCDData client shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6] with the clarifications given below.

The MCDData client:

- 1) shall build the SIP MESSAGE request as specified in subclause 6.2.4.1;
- 2) if a one-to-one standalone SDS message is to be sent, shall insert in the SIP MESSAGE request:
 - a) an application/resource-lists+xml MIME body with the MCDData ID of the target MCDData user, according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4826 [9]; and
 - b) an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with a <request-type> element set to a value of "one-to-one-sds";
- 3) if a group standalone SDS message is to be sent, shall insert in the SIP MESSAGE request an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with:
 - a) the <request-type> element set to a value of "group-sds";
 - b) the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData group identity; and
 - c) the <mcdata-client-id> element set to the MCDData client ID of the originating MCDData client; and

- 4) shall generate a standalone SDS message as specified in subclause 6.2.2.1; and
- 5) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.2.2.2 MCDData client terminating procedures

Editor's Note: Security related aspects (e.g. delivery of the encryption key for payload encryption and for signalling data protection) will need to be added to this subclause.

Upon receipt of a "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for terminating MCDData client", the MCDData client:

- 1) may reject the SIP MESSAGE request if there are not enough resources to handle the SIP MESSAGE request;
- 2) if the SIP MESSAGE request is rejected in step 1), shall respond toward participating MCDData function with a SIP 480 (Temporarily unavailable) response and skip the rest of the steps of this subclause;
- 3) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 4) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response towards the MCDData server according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 5) shall handle the received message as specified in subclause 9.2.1.2.

9.2.2.3 Participating MCDData function procedures

9.2.2.3.1 Originating participating MCDData function procedures

Editor's Note: This subclause refers to subclause 4.x for warning header field and warning strings. While MCPTT created an ABNF for MCPTT error codes, it is apparent that the same will need to be provided for MCDData. This is still to be done.

Upon receipt of a "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for originating participating MCDData function", the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall determine the MCDData ID of the originating user from the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP MESSAGE request, and shall authorise the calling user;

NOTE: The MCDData ID of the calling user is bound to the public user identity at the time of service authorisation, as documented in subclause 7.3.

Editor's Note: Procedures in subclause 7.3 are not yet available.

- 3) if the participating MCDData function cannot find a binding between the public user identity and an MCDData ID or if the validity period of an existing binding has expired, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text set to "141 user unknown to the participating function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 4) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP MESSAGE request is:
 - a) set to a value of "group-sds", shall determine the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function associated with the MCDData group identity in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP MESSAGE request; or
 - b) set to a value of "one-to-one-sds", shall determine the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function hosting the one-to-one standalone SDS service for the calling user;

- 5) if unable to identify the controlling MCDATA function for standalone SDS, it shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text "142 unable to determine the controlling function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 6) shall determine whether the MCDATA user identified by the MCDATA ID is authorised for MCDATA communications by following the procedures in subclause 11.1;
- 7) if the procedures in subclause 11.1 indicate that the user identified by the MCDATA ID:
 - a) is not allowed to initiate MCDATA communications, shall reject the "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for originating participating MCDATA function" with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP MESSAGE request, with warning text set to "200 user not authorised to transmit data" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
 - b) is not allowed to initiate one-to-one MCDATA communications due to message size, shall reject the "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for originating participating MCDATA function" with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP MESSAGE request, with warning text set to "202 user not authorised for one-to-one MCDATA communications due to message size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
- 8) if the message size is larger than 1300 bytes, shall reject the "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for originating participating MCDATA function" with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP MESSAGE request, with warning text set to "203 message too large to send over signalling control plane" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x;

NOTE: The term "message size" refers to the total size of the SIP MESSAGE request.

Editor's Note: Stage 2 indicates that the MCDATA server could reject the request due to policy related to limiting certain types of message/content to certain members due to location (message can contain location information of the sending user) or user privilege, but there is no configuration related to this in Stage 2 yet. Hence at this stage it is unclear how to implement such checks.

Editor's Note: Bullet 9) below is subject to modification based upon potential clarifications in SA6.

- 9) if the procedures in subclause 11.2 indicate that the user identified by the MCDATA ID:
 - a) is not allowed to initiate one-to-one MCDATA communications via the signalling plane due to exceeding auto-send size, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request by sending a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "1xx data size greater than auto-send size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
 - b) is not allowed to initiate one-to-one MCDATA communications via the signalling plane due to exceeding auto-receive size, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request by sending a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "1xx data size greater than auto-receive size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 10) shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6];
- 11) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request to the public service identity of the controlling MCDATA function as determined by step 4) in this subclause;
- 12) shall copy all MIME bodies included in the incoming SIP MESSAGE request to the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 13) shall include the MCDATA ID of the originating user in the <mcddata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 14) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 15) shall set the P-Asserted-Identity in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request to the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field contained in the received SIP MESSAGE request; and
- 16) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request as specified to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 202 (Accepted) response in response to the SIP MESSAGE request in step 16):

- 1) shall generate a SIP 202 (Accepted) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall send the SIP 202 (Accepted) response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the SIP MESSAGE request in step 16):

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the SIP MESSAGE request in step 16) the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.2.3.2 Terminating participating MCDData function procedures

Upon receipt of a "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for terminating participating MCDData function", the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall use the MCDData ID present in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request to retrieve the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity of the terminating MCDData user;
- 3) if the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity of the terminating MCDData user does not exist, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 4) shall generate an outgoing SIP MESSAGE request as specified in subclause 6.3.2.1;
- 5) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request; and
- 6) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the above SIP MESSAGE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the above SIP MESSAGE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.2.4 Controlling MCDData function procedures

9.2.2.4.1 Originating controlling MCDData function procedures

This subclause describes the procedures for sending a SIP MESSAGE from the controlling MCDData function and is initiated by the controlling MCDData function as a result of an action in subclause 9.2.2.4.2.

The controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6];
- 2) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8] in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 3) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the media feature tag g.3gpp.icsi-ref with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" along with parameters "require" and "explicit" according to IETF RFC 3841 [8] in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 4) shall copy the following MIME bodies in the received SIP MESSAGE request into the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request by following the guidelines in subclause 6.4:
 - a) application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body;
 - b) application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body; and
 - c) application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload MIME body
- 5) in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body:
 - a) shall set the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the terminating user; and
 - b) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request was set to a value of "group-sds", shall set the <mcdata-calling-group-id> element to the group identity;
- 6) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity of the terminating participating MCDData function associated to the MCDData user to be invited;
- 7) shall copy the public user identity of the calling MCDData user from the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request into the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 8) shall include a P-Asserted-Service header field with the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds"; and
- 9) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request according to according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.2.4.2 Terminating controlling MCDData function procedures

Upon receipt of a "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for controlling MCDData function", the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The controlling MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4]. Otherwise, continue with the rest of the steps;
- 2) if the SIP MESSAGE does not contain:
 - a) an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body;
 - b) an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body; and
 - c) an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload MIME body;

shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "199 expected MIME bodies not in the request" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;

- 3) shall decode the contents of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body contained in the SIP MESSAGE;
- 4) if the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body contains a SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message with a SDS disposition request type IE, shall store the value of the Conversation ID IE and the value of the Message ID IE in the SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message;

NOTE: The controlling MCDData function uses the Conversation ID and Message ID for correlation with disposition notifications.

- 5) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP MESSAGE request is set to a value of "one-to-one-sds" and the SIP MESSAGE request:
 - a) does not contain an application/resource-lists MIME body or contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with more than one <entry> element, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "204 unable to determine targeted user for one-to-one SDS" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below; and
 - b) contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with exactly one <entry> element, shall send a SIP MESSAGE request to the MCDData user identified in the <entry> element of the MIME body, as specified in subclause 9.2.2.4.1;
- 6) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP MESSAGE request is set to a value of "group-sds":
 - a) shall retrieve the group document associated with the group identity in the SIP MESSAGE request by following the procedures in subclause 6.3.3, and shall continue with the remaining steps if the procedures in subclause 6.3.3 were successful;
 - b) if the <on-network-disabled> element is present in the group document, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "115 group is disabled" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - c) if the <list> element of the <list-service> element in the group document does not contain an <entry> element with a "uri" attribute matching the MCDData ID of the originating user contained in the <mcddata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP MESSAGE request, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "116 user is not part of the MCDData group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - d) if the <list-service> element contains a <mcddata-allow-short-data-service> element in the group document set to a value of "false", shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "206 short data service not allowed for this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - e) if the <supported-services> element is not present in the group document or is present and contains a <service> element containing an "enabler" attribute which is not set to the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds", shall send a SIP 488 (Not Acceptable) response with the warning text set to "207 SDS services not supported for this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - f) if the MCDData server group SDS procedures in subclause 11.1 indicate that the user identified by the MCDData ID:
 - i) is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "201 user not authorised to transmit data on this group identity" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
 - ii) is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP MESSAGE request,

with warning text set to "208 user not authorised for MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;

Editor's Note: Bullet g) below is subject to modification based upon potential clarifications in SA6.

- g) if the MCDData server group SDS procedures in subclause 11.2 indicate that the user identified by the MCDData ID:
 - i) is not allowed to initiate group SDS MCDData communications via the signalling plane due to exceeding auto-send size, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request by sending a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "1xx data size greater than auto-send size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
 - ii) is not allowed to initiate group SDS MCDData communications via the signalling plane due to exceeding auto-receive size, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request by sending a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "1xx data size greater than auto-receive size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- h) the originating user identified by the MCDData ID is not affiliated to the group identity contained in the SIP MESSAGE request, as specified in subclause 6.x.x, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "120 user is not affiliated to this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below;

Editor's Note: Check for affiliation and affiliation procedures still need to be provided.

- j) shall determine targeted group members for MCDData communications by following the procedures in subclause 6.3.4;
 - k) if the procedures in subclause 6.3.4 result in no affiliated members found in the selected MCDData group, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "198 no users are affiliated to this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below; and
 - l) shall send SIP MESSAGE requests to the targeted group members identified in step j) above by following the procedure in subclause 9.2.2.4.1;
- 7) shall generate a SIP 202 (Accepted) response in response to the "SIP MESSAGE request for standalone SDS for controlling MCDData function"; and
- 8) shall send the SIP 202 (Accepted) response towards the originating participating MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.3 Standalone SDS using media plane

9.2.3.1 General

The procedures in the subclauses of the parent subclause are used by a MCDData functional entity to send or receive:

- a one-to-one standalone SDS message using the media control plane; or
- a group standalone SDS message using the media control plane.

9.2.3.2 MCDData client procedures

9.2.3.2.1 SDP offer generation

When composing an SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 4975 [17], IETF RFC 6135 [19] and IETF RFC 6714 [20] the MCDData client:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the MCDData media stream consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;

- b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP", or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS;
- c) a format list field set to '*';
- d) an "a=sendonly" attribute;
- e) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
- f) set the content type as "a=accept-types:application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload"; and
- g) set the a=setup attribute as "actpass".

Editor's note: Use of TLS for MSRP is subject to further study.

9.2.3.2.2 SDP answer generation

When the MCDData client receives an initial SDP offer for an MCDData standalone SDS, the MCDData client shall process the SDP offer and shall compose an SDP answer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 4975 [17].

When composing an SDP answer, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the accepted MCDData media stream consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP", or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS according to the received SDP offer;
 - c) a format list field set to '*';
 - d) an "a=recvonly" attribute;
 - e) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
 - f) set the content type as a=accept-types: application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload; and
 - g) set the a=setup attribute according to IETF RFC 6135 [19].

9.2.3.2.3 MCDData client originating procedures

The MCDData client shall generate a SIP INVITE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications given below.

The MCDData client:

- 1) shall include the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag and the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" in the Contact header field of the SIP INVITE request according to IETF RFC 3840 [16];
- 2) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
- 3) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
- 4) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7] in the SIP INVITE request;
- 5) should include the "timer" option tag in the Supported header field;
- 6) should include the Session-Expires header field according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. It is recommended that the "refresher" header field parameter is omitted. If included, the "refresher" header field parameter shall be set to "uac";

- 7) if a one-to-one standalone SDS message is to be sent:
 - a) shall insert in the SIP INVITE request a MIME resource-lists body with the MCDData ID of the invited MCDData user, according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 5366 [18]; and
 - b) shall contain an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with the <mcdatainfo> element containing the <mcdata-Params> element with:
 - i) the <request-type> element set to a value of "one-to-one-sds";
- 8) if a group standalone SDS message is to be sent:
 - a) shall contain in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with the <mcdatainfo> element containing the <mcdata-Params> element with:
 - i) the <request-type> element set to a value of "group-sds";
 - ii) the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData group identity; and
 - iii) the <mcdata-client-id> element set to the MCDData client ID of the originating MCDData client;

NOTE 1: The MCDData client does not include the MCDData ID of the originating MCDData user in the body, as this will be inserted into the body of the SIP INVITE request that is sent from the originating participating MCDData function.

- 9) shall set the Request-URI of the SIP INVITE request to the public service identity identifying the participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;

NOTE 2: The MCDData client is configured with public service identity identifying the participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user.

- 10) may include a P-Preferred-Identity header field in the SIP INVITE request containing a public user identity as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 11) shall include an SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications given in subclause 9.2.3.2.1; and
- 12) shall send the SIP INVITE request towards the MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of a SIP 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall send a SIP ACK request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38]; and
- 3) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.1.1.2.

On receipt of a SIP 4xx response, a SIP 5xx response or a SIP 6xx response to the SIP INVITE request:

- 1) shall indicate to the MCDData user that the SDS message could not be sent; and
- 2) shall send a SIP ACK request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of an indication from the media plane indicating that the standalone SDS message was not sent successfully, the MCDData client shall:

- 1) shall generate a SIP BYE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with:
 - a) Reason code set to "SIP";
 - b) cause set to "480"; and
 - c) text set to "transmission failed";
- 2) shall set the Request-URI to the MCDData session identity to release; and

Editor's Note: MCDData session identity is still to be defined,

3) shall send a SIP BYE request towards MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of an indication from the media plane indicating that the standalone SDS message has been successfully transferred, the MCDData client shall:

- 1) shall generate a SIP BYE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with:
 - a) Reason code set to "SIP";
 - b) cause set to "200"; and
 - c) text set to "transmission succeeded";
- 2) shall set the Request-URI to the MCDData session identity to release; and
- 3) shall send a SIP BYE request towards MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP BYE request, the MCDData client shall interact with the media plane and indicate to terminate the session, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15].

9.2.3.2.4 MCDData client terminating procedures

Editor's Note: This subclause refers to subclause 4.x for warning header field and warning strings. While MCPTT created an ABNF for MCPTT error codes, it is apparent that the same will need to be provided for MCDData. This is still to be done.

Upon receipt of an initial SIP INVITE request, the MCDData client shall follow the procedures for termination of multimedia sessions in the IM CN subsystem as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications below.

The MCDData client:

- 1) may reject the SIP INVITE request if either of the following conditions are met:
 - a) MCDData client does not have enough resources to handle the call; or
 - b) any other reason outside the scope of this specification;and skip the rest of the steps after step 2;
- 2) if the SIP INVITE request is rejected in step 1), shall respond toward participating MCDData function either with appropriate reject code as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and warning texts as specified in subclause 4.x or with SIP 480 (Temporarily unavailable) response not including warning texts if the user is authorised to restrict the reason for failure and skip the rest of the steps of this subclause;
- 3) may display to the MCDData user the MCDData ID of the inviting MCDData user and the type of SDS request;
- 4) shall accept the SIP INVITE request and generate a SIP 200 (OK) response according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 5) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field of the SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 6) shall include the Session-Expires header field in the SIP 200 (OK) response and start the SIP session timer according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. The "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uas";
- 7) shall include the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag in the Contact header field of the SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 8) shall include the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" in the Contact header field of the SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 9) shall include an SDP answer in the SIP 200 (OK) response to the SDP offer in the incoming SIP INVITE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications given in subclause 9.2.3.2.2; and
- 10) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response towards the MCDData server according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of an SIP ACK message to the sent SIP 200 (OK) message, the MCDData client shall:

- 1) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.1.1.3.

9.2.3.3 Participating MCDData function procedures

9.2.3.3.1 SDP offer generation

The SDP offer is generated based on the received SDP offer. The SDP offer generated by the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall contain only one SDP media-level section for SDS message as contained in the received SDP offer.

When composing the SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall replace the IP address and port number for the offered media stream in the received SDP offer with the IP address and port number of the participating MCDData function, if required; and

NOTE 1: Requirements can exist for the participating MCDData function to be always included in the path of the offered media stream, for example: for the support of features such as MBMS, lawful interception and recording. Other examples can exist.

NOTE 2: If the participating MCDData function and the controlling MCDData function are in the same MCDData server, and the participating MCDData function does not have a dedicated IP address or a dedicated port number for media stream, the replacement of the IP address or the port number is omitted.

- 2) if the IP address is replaced, shall insert its MSRP URI before the MSRP URI in the "a=path" attribute in the SDP offer.

9.2.3.3.2 SDP answer generation

When composing the SDP answer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall replace the IP address and port number in the received SDP answer with the IP address and port number of the participating MCDData function, for the accepted media stream in the received SDP offer, if required; and

NOTE 1: Requirements can exist for the participating MCDData function to be always included in the path of the offered media stream, for example: for the support of features such as MBMS, lawful interception and recording. Other examples can exist.

NOTE 2: If the participating MCDData function and the controlling MCDData function are in the same MCDData server, and the participating MCDData function does not have a dedicated IP address or a dedicated port number for media stream, the replacement of the IP address or the port number is omitted.

- 2) if the IP address is replaced shall insert its MSRP URI before the MSRP URI in the "a=path" attribute in the SDP answer.

9.2.3.3.3 Originating participating MCDData function procedures

Editor's Note: This subclause refers to subclause 4.x for warning header field and warning strings. While MCPTT created an ABNF for MCPTT error codes, it is apparent that the same will need to be provided for MCDData. This is still to be done.

Upon receipt of a "SIP INVITE request for standalone SDS over media plane for originating participating MCDData function", the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request, may reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall determine the MCDData ID of the calling user from the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP INVITE request, and shall authorise the calling user;

NOTE: The MCDData ID of the calling user is bound to the public user identity at the time of service authorisation, as documented in subclause 7.3.

Editor's Note: Procedures in subclause 7.3 are not yet available.

- 3) if the participating MCDATA function cannot find a binding between the public user identity and an MCDATA ID or if the validity period of an existing binding has expired, then the participating MCDATA function shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text set to "141 user unknown to the participating function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 4) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP INVITE request is:
 - a) set to a value of "group-sds", shall determine the public service identity of the controlling MCDATA function associated with the MCDATA group identity in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP INVITE request; or
 - b) set to a value of "one-to-one-sds", shall determine the public service identity of the controlling MCDATA function hosting the one-to-one standalone SDS over media plane service for the calling user;
- 5) if unable to identify the controlling MCDATA function for standalone SDS over media plane, it shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text "142 unable to determine the controlling function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 6) shall determine whether the MCDATA user identified by the MCDATA ID is authorised for MCDATA communications by following the procedures in subclause 11.1;

Editor's Note: Procedures to determine whether the MCDATA user identified by the MCDATA ID is authorised for MCDATA communications is to be added.

- 7) if the procedures in subclause 11.1 indicate that the user identified by the MCDATA ID is not allowed to initiate MCDATA communications, shall reject the "SIP INVITE request for standalone SDS over media plane for originating participating MCDATA function" with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP INVITE request, with warning text set to "200 user not authorised to transmit data" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;

Editor's Note: Stage 2 indicates that the MCDATA server could reject the request due to policy related to limiting certain types of message/content to certain members due to location (message can contain location information of the sending user) or user privilege, but there is no configuration related to this in Stage 2 yet. Hence at this stage it is unclear how to implement such checks.

- 8) shall generate a SIP INVITE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 9) shall include the option tag "timer" in the Supported header field;
- 10) should include the Session-Expires header field according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. It is recommended that the "refresher" header field parameter is omitted. If included, the "refresher" header field parameter shall be set to "uac";
- 11) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP INVITE request to the public service identity of the controlling MCDATA function as determined by step 4) in this subclause;
- 12) shall include the MCDATA ID of the originating user in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;
- 13) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;
- 14) shall set the P-Asserted-Identity in the outgoing SIP INVITE request to the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field contained in the received SIP INVITE request;
- 15) shall include in the SIP INVITE request an SDP offer based on the SDP offer in the received SIP INVITE request from the MCDATA client as specified in subclause 9.2.3.3.1; and
- 16) shall send the SIP INVITE request as specified to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the SIP INVITE request in step 16):

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include in the SIP 200 (OK) response an SDP answer as specified in the subclause 9.2.3.3.2;
- 3) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field;
- 4) shall include the Session-Expires header field according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38], "UAS Behavior". If the "refresher" parameter is not included in the received request, the "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uac";
- 5) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds";
and
 - c) the isfocus media feature tag;
- 6) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 7) shall include an MCDData session identity mapped to the MCDData session identity provided in the Contact header field of the received SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 8) if the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response contained an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, shall copy the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body to the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response.
- 9) shall include the public service identity received in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response into the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response; and
- 10) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.2.1.4
- 11) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 12) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the SIP INVITE request in step 16) the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.3.3.4 Terminating participating MCDData function procedures

Upon receipt of a "SIP INVITE request for standalone SDS over media plane for terminating participating MCDData function", the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request, may reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall check the presence of the isfocus media feature tag in the URI of the Contact header field and if it is not present then the participating MCDData function shall reject the request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "104 isfocus not assigned" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 3) shall use the MCDData ID present in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP INVITE request to retrieve the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity of the terminating MCDData user;
- 4) if the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity of the terminating MCDData user does not exist, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;

- 5) shall generate a SIP INVITE request accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 6) should include the Session-Expires header field according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. It is recommended that the "refresher" header field parameter is omitted. If included, the "refresher" header field parameter shall be set to "uac";
- 7) shall include the option tag "timer" in the Supported header field;
- 8) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds";
 - c) the isfocus media feature tag;
 - d) an MCDData session identity mapped to the MCDData session identity provided in the Contact header field of the incoming SIP INVITE request; and
 - e) any other uri-parameter provided in the Contact header field of the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 9) shall include in the SIP INVITE request all Accept-Contact header fields and all Reject-Contact header fields, with their feature tags and their corresponding values along with parameters according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 3841 [8] that were received (if any) in the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 10) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP INVITE request to the public user identity associated to the MCDData ID of the terminating MCDData user;
- 11) shall populate the outgoing SIP INVITE request with the MIME bodies that were present in the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 12) shall copy the contents of the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP INVITE request to the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;
- 13) shall include in the SIP INVITE request an SDP offer based on the SDP offer in the received "SIP INVITE request for standalone SDS over media plane for terminating participating MCDData function" as specified in subclause 9.2.3.3.1; and
- 14) shall send the SIP INVITE request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the above SIP INVITE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include in the SIP 200 (OK) response an SDP answer based on the SDP answer in the received SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in subclause 9.2.3.3.2;
- 3) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field;
- 4) shall include the Session-Expires header field according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38], "UAS Behavior". If no "refresher" parameter was included in the SIP INVITE request, the "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uas";
- 5) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds"; and
 - c) an MCDData session identity mapped to the MCDData session identity provided in the Contact header field of the received SIP INVITE request from the controlling MCDData function;
- 6) if the incoming SIP response contained an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, shall copy the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body to the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response.

- 7) shall copy the P-Asserted-Identity header field from the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response to the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 8) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38];
- 9) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.2.1.5; and
- 10) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the above SIP INVITE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.3.4 Controlling MCDData function procedures

9.2.3.4.1 SDP offer generation

When composing an SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 4975 [17], IETF RFC 6135 [19] and IETF RFC 6714 [20] the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the MCDData media stream received from the originating MCDData client consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP" or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS;
 - c) a format list field set to '*';
 - d) an "a=sendonly" attribute;
 - e) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
 - f) set the content type as "a=accept-types:application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload"; and
 - g) set the a=setup attribute as "actpass".

9.2.3.4.2 SDP answer generation

When composing the SDP answer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the accepted MCDData media stream consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP" or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS according to the received SDP offer;
 - c) a format list field set to '*';
 - d) an "a=recvonly" attribute;
 - e) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
 - f) set the content type as a=accept-types: application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload; and
 - g) set the a=setup attribute set to "passive" according to IETF RFC 6135 [19].

9.2.3.4.3 Originating Procedures

This subclause describes the procedures for inviting an MCDData user to an MCDData session. The procedure is initiated by the controlling MCDData function as the result of an action in subclause 9.2.3.4.4.

The controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP INVITE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include the Supported header field set to "timer";
- 3) should include the Session-Expires header field according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38]. The refresher parameter shall be omitted;
- 4) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
- 5) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the media feature tag g.3gpp.icsi-ref with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" along with parameters "require" and "explicit" according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
- 6) shall include a Referred-By header field with the public user identity of the inviting MCDData client;
- 7) shall include in the Contact header field an MCDData session identity for the MCDData session with the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag, the isfocus media feature tag and the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" according to IETF RFC 3840 [16];
- 8) shall include in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the outgoing SIP INVITE request:
 - a) the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the terminating user; and
 - b) the <mcdata-calling-group-id> element set to the group identity;
- 9) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity of the terminating participating MCDData function associated to the MCDData user to be invited;

NOTE 1: How the controlling MCDData function finds the address of the terminating participating MCDData function is out of the scope of the current release.

- 10) shall set the P-Asserted-Identity header field to the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function;
- 11) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service-Id header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7] in the SIP INVITE request;
- 12) shall include in the SIP INVITE request an SDP offer based on the SDP offer in the received SIP INVITE request from the originating client according to the procedures specified in subclause 9.2.3.4.1; and
- 13) shall send the SIP INVITE request towards the terminating client in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response for the SIP INVITE request the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.3.1.

NOTE 2: The procedures executed by the controlling MCDData function prior to sending a response to the inviting MCDData client are specified in subclause 9.2.3.4.4.

9.2.3.4.4 Terminating Procedures

In the procedures in this subclause:

- 1) MCDData ID in an incoming SIP INVITE request refers to the MCDData ID of the originating user from the <mcdata-calling-user-id> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP INVITE request;

- 2) group identity in an incoming SIP INVITE request refers to the group identity from the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP INVITE request; and
- 3) MCDData ID in an outgoing SIP INVITE request refers to the MCDData ID of the called user in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;

Upon receipt of a "SIP INVITE request for controlling MCDData function for standalone SDS over media plane", the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The controlling MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall determine if the media parameters are acceptable and the MSRP URI is offered in the SDP offer and if not reject the request with a SIP 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response and skip the rest of the steps;
- 3) shall reject the SIP request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response and not process the remaining steps if:
 - a) an Accept-Contact header field does not include the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag; or
 - b) an Accept-Contact header field does not include the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds";
- 4) shall cache SIP feature tags, if received in the Contact header field and if the specific feature tags are supported;
- 5) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38];
- 6) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP INVITE request is set to a value of "one-to-one-sds" and the SIP INVITE request:
 - a) does not contain an application/resource-lists MIME body or contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with more than one <entry> element, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "204 unable to determine targeted user for one-to-one SDS" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below; and
 - b) contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with exactly one <entry> element, shall invite the MCDData user identified by the <entry> element of the MIME body, as specified in subclause 9.2.3.4.3; and
 - c) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.3.1;
- 7) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP INVITE request is set to a value of "group-sds":
 - a) shall retrieve the necessary group document(s) from the group management server for the group identity contained in the SIP INVITE request and carry out initial processing as specified in subclause 6.3.3, and shall continue with the remaining steps if the procedures in subclause 6.3.3 were successful;
 - b) if the <on-network-disabled> element is present in the group document, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "115 group is disabled" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - c) if the <list> element of the <list-service> element in the group document does not contain an <entry> element with a "uri" attribute matching the MCDData ID of the originating user contained in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP INVITE request, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "116 user is not part of the MCDData group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - d) if the <supported-services> element is not present in the group document or is present and contains a <service> element containing an "enabler" attribute which is not set to the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds", shall send a SIP 488 (Not Acceptable) response with the warning text set to "207 SDS services not supported for this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;

- e) if the MCDData server group SDS procedures in subclause 11.1 indicate that the user identified by the MCDData ID:
 - i) is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity, shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "201 user not authorised to transmit data on this group identity" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
 - ii) is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size, shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP INVITE request, with warning text set to "208 user not authorised for MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- f) if the MCDData server group SDS procedures in subclause 11.2 indicate that the user identified by the MCDData ID:

Editor's Note: Transmission and reception control checks to be provided.

- g) the originating user identified by the MCDData ID is not affiliated to the group identity contained in the SIP INVITE request, as specified in subclause 6.x.x, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "120 user is not affiliated to this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below;

Editor's Note: Check for affiliation and affiliation procedures still need to be provided.

- h) shall determine targeted group members for MCDData communications by following the procedures in subclause 6.3.4;
- j) if the procedures in subclause 6.3.4 result in no affiliated members found in the selected MCDData group, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "198 no users are affiliated to this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below; and
- k) shall invite each group member determined in step h) above, to the group session, as specified in subclause 9.2.3.4.3; and
- l) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.3.1.

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response for a SIP INVITE request as specified in subclause 9.2.3.4.3 and if the MCDData ID in the SIP 200 (OK) response matches to the MCDData ID in the corresponding SIP INVITE request. the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP INVITE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field;
- 3) shall include the Session-Expires header field and start supervising the SIP session according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38], "UAS Behavior". The "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uac";
- 4) shall include a P-Asserted-Identity header field with the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function;
- 5) shall include a SIP URI for the MCDData session identity in the Contact header field identifying the MCDData session at the controlling MCDData function;
- 6) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds"; and
 - c) the isfocus media feature tag;
- 7) shall include Warning header field(s) received in incoming responses to the SIP INVITE request;

- 8) shall include in the SIP 200 (OK) response an SDP answer to the SDP offer in the incoming SIP INVITE request as specified in the subclause 9.2.3.4.2;
- 9) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.3.1; and
- 10) shall send a SIP 200 (OK) response to the inviting MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.4 SDS session

9.2.4.1 General

The procedures in the subclauses of the parent subclause are used by a MCDData functional entity to establish:

- a one-to-one SDS session; or
- a group SDS session.

9.2.4.2 MCDData client procedures

9.2.4.2.1 SDP offer generation

When composing an SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 4975 [17], IETF RFC 6135 [19] and IETF RFC 6714 [20] the MCDData client:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the MCDData media stream consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP" or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS;
 - c) an "a=sendrecv" attribute;
 - d) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
 - e) set the content type as "a=accept-types:application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload"; and
 - f) set the a=setup attribute as "actpass".

9.2.4.2.2 SDP answer generation

When the MCDData client receives an initial SDP offer for an MCDData SDS session, the MCDData client shall process the SDP offer and shall compose an SDP answer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 4975 [17].

When composing an SDP answer, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the accepted MCDData media stream consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP" or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS according to the received SDP offer;
 - c) an "a=sendrecv" attribute;
 - d) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
 - e) set the content type as a=accept-types: application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload; and
 - f) set the a=setup attribute according to IETF RFC 6135 [19].

9.2.4.2.3 MCDData client originating procedures

The MCDData client shall generate a SIP INVITE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications given below.

The MCDData client:

- 1) shall include the `g.3gpp.mcdata.sds` media feature tag and the `g.3gpp.icsi-ref` media feature tag with the value of `"urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds"` in the Contact header field of the SIP INVITE request according to IETF RFC 3840 [16];
 - 2) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the `g.3gpp.mcdata.sds` media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
 - 3) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the `g.3gpp.icsi-ref` media feature tag containing the value of `"urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds"` along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
 - 4) shall include the ICSI value `"urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds"` (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7] in the SIP INVITE request;
 - 5) should include the "timer" option tag in the Supported header field;
 - 6) should include the Session-Expires header field according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. It is recommended that the "refresher" header field parameter is omitted. If included, the "refresher" header field parameter shall be set to "uac";
 - 7) if a one-to-one SDS session is requested:
 - a) shall insert in the SIP INVITE request a MIME resource-lists body with the MCDData ID of the invited MCDData user, according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 5366 [18]; and
 - b) shall contain an `application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml` MIME body with the `<mcdatainfo>` element containing the `<mcdata-Params>` element with:
 - i) the `<request-type>` element set to a value of "one-to-one-sds-session";
 - 8) if a group SDS session is requested:
 - a) shall contain in an `application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml` MIME body with the `<mcdatainfo>` element containing the `<mcdata-Params>` element with:
 - i) the `<request-type>` element set to a value of "group-sds-session";
 - ii) the `<mcdata-request-uri>` element set to the MCDData group identity; and
 - iii) the `<mcdata-client-id>` element set to the MCDData client ID of the originating MCDData client;
- NOTE 1: The MCDData client does not include the MCDData ID of the originating MCDData user in the body, as this will be inserted into the body of the SIP INVITE request that is sent from the originating participating MCDData function.
- 9) shall set the Request-URI of the SIP INVITE request to the public service identity identifying the participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- NOTE 2: The MCDData client is configured with public service identity identifying the participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user.
- 10) may include a P-Preferred-Identity header field in the SIP INVITE request containing a public user identity as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
 - 11) shall include an SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications given in subclause 9.2.4.2.1; and
 - 12) shall send the SIP INVITE request towards the MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of a SIP 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall send a SIP ACK request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38]; and
- 3) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.1.2.2.

On receipt of a SIP 4xx response, a SIP 5xx response or a SIP 6xx response to the SIP INVITE request:

- 1) shall indicate to the MCDData user that the SDS message could not be sent; and
- 2) shall send a SIP ACK request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of an indication from the media plane indicating that the SDS session was terminated successfully, the MCDData client shall:

- 1) shall generate a SIP BYE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with:
 - a) Reason code set to "SIP";
 - b) cause set to "480"; and
 - c) text set to "transmission failed";
- 2) shall set the Request-URI to the MCDData session identity to release; and
- 3) shall send a SIP BYE request towards MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.4.2.4 MCDData client terminating procedures

Upon receipt of an initial SIP INVITE request, the MCDData client shall follow the procedures for termination of multimedia sessions in the IM CN subsystem as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications below.

The MCDData client:

- 1) may reject the SIP INVITE request if either of the following conditions are met:
 - a) MCDData client does not have enough resources to handle the call; or
 - b) any other reason outside the scope of this specification;and skip the rest of the steps after step 2;
- 2) if the SIP INVITE request is rejected in step 1), shall respond toward participating MCDData function either with appropriate reject code as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and warning texts as specified in subclause 4.x or with SIP 480 (Temporarily unavailable) response not including warning texts if the user is authorised to restrict the reason for failure and skip the rest of the steps of this subclause;
- 3) may display to the MCDData user the MCDData ID of the inviting MCDData user and the type of SDS request;
- 4) shall accept the SIP INVITE request and generate a SIP 200 (OK) response according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 5) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field of the SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 6) shall include the Session-Expires header field in the SIP 200 (OK) response and start the SIP session timer according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. The "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uas";
- 7) shall include the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag in the Contact header field of the SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 8) shall include the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" in the Contact header field of the SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 9) shall include an SDP answer in the SIP 200 (OK) response to the SDP offer in the incoming SIP INVITE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications given in subclause 9.2.4.2.2; and

10) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response towards the MCDData server according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of an SIP ACK message to the sent SIP 200 (OK) message, the MCDData client shall:

- 1) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.1.2.3.

To send a disposition notification after the media plane is released, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall follow the procedures described in subclause 12.2.1.1.

9.2.4.3 Participating MCDData function procedures

9.2.4.3.1 SDP offer generation

The SDP offer is generated based on the received SDP offer. The SDP offer generated by the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall contain only one SDP media-level section for SDS message as contained in the received SDP offer.

When composing the SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall replace the IP address and port number for the offered media stream in the received SDP offer with the IP address and port number of the participating MCDData function, if required; and

NOTE 1: Requirements can exist for the participating MCDData function to be always included in the path of the offered media stream, for example: for the support of features such as MBMS, lawful interception and recording. Other examples can exist.

NOTE 2: If the participating MCDData function and the controlling MCDData function are in the same MCDData server, and the participating MCDData function does not have a dedicated IP address or a dedicated port number for media stream, the replacement of the IP address or the port number is omitted.

- 2) if the IP address is replaced, shall insert its MSRP URI before the MSRP URI in the "a=path" attribute in the SDP offer.

9.2.4.3.2 SDP answer generation

When composing the SDP answer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall replace the IP address and port number in the received SDP answer with the IP address and port number of the participating MCDData function, for the accepted media stream in the received SDP offer, if required; and

NOTE 1: Requirements can exist for the participating MCDData function to be always included in the path of the offered media stream, for example: for the support of features such as MBMS, lawful interception and recording. Other examples can exist.

NOTE 2: If the participating MCDData function and the controlling MCDData function are in the same MCDData server, and the participating MCDData function does not have a dedicated IP address or a dedicated port number for media stream, the replacement of the IP address or the port number is omitted.

- 2) if the IP address is replaced shall insert its MSRP URI before the MSRP URI in the "a=path" attribute in the SDP answer.

9.2.4.3.3 Originating participating MCDData function procedures

Upon receipt of a "SIP INVITE request for SDS session for originating participating MCDData function", the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request, may reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;

- 2) shall determine the MCDData ID of the calling user from the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP INVITE request, and shall authorise the calling user;

NOTE: The MCDData ID of the calling user is bound to the public user identity at the time of service authorisation, as documented in subclause 7.3.

Editor's Note: Procedures in subclause 7.3 are not yet available.

- 3) if the participating MCDData function cannot find a binding between the public user identity and an MCDData ID or if the validity period of an existing binding has expired, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text set to "141 user unknown to the participating function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 4) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP INVITE request is:
 - a) set to a value of "group-sds-session", shall determine the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function associated with the MCDData group identity in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP INVITE request; or
 - b) set to a value of "one-to-one-sds-session", shall determine the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function hosting the one-to-one SDS session service for the calling user;
- 5) if unable to identify the controlling MCDData function for SDS session, it shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text "142 unable to determine the controlling function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 6) shall determine whether the MCDData user identified by the MCDData ID is authorised for MCDData communications by following the procedures in subclause 11.1;

Editor's Note: Procedures to determine whether the MCDData user identified by the MCDData ID is authorised for MCDData communications is to be added.

- 7) if the procedures in subclause 11.1 indicate that the user identified by the MCDData ID is not allowed to initiate MCDData communications, shall reject the "SIP INVITE request for SDS session for originating participating MCDData function" with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP INVITE request, with warning text set to "200 user not authorised to transmit data" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 8) shall generate a SIP INVITE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 9) shall include the option tag "timer" in the Supported header field;
- 10) should include the Session-Expires header field according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. It is recommended that the "refresher" header field parameter is omitted. If included, the "refresher" header field parameter shall be set to "uac";
- 11) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP INVITE request to the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function as determined by step 4) in this subclause;
- 12) shall include the MCDData ID of the originating user in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;
- 13) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;
- 14) shall set the P-Asserted-Identity in the outgoing SIP INVITE request to the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field contained in the received SIP INVITE request;
- 15) shall include in the SIP INVITE request an SDP offer based on the SDP offer in the received SIP INVITE request from the MCDData client as specified in subclause 9.2.4.3.1; and
- 16) shall send the SIP INVITE request as specified to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the SIP INVITE request in step 16):

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include in the SIP 200 (OK) response an SDP answer as specified in the subclause 9.2.4.3.2;
- 3) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field;
- 4) shall include the Session-Expires header field according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38], "UAS Behavior". If the "refresher" parameter is not included in the received request, the "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uac";
- 5) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds"; and
 - c) the isfocus media feature tag;
- 6) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 7) shall include an MCDData session identity mapped to the MCDData session identity provided in the Contact header field of the received SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 8) if the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response contained an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, shall copy the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body to the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response.
- 9) shall include the public service identity received in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response into the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response; and
- 10) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.2.2.4;
- 11) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 12) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the SIP INVITE request in step 16) the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.4.3.4 Terminating participating MCDData function procedures

Upon receipt of a "SIP INVITE request for SDS session for terminating participating MCDData function", the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request, may reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall check the presence of the isfocus media feature tag in the URI of the Contact header field and if it is not present then the participating MCDData function shall reject the request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "104 isfocus not assigned" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 3) shall use the MCDData ID present in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP INVITE request to retrieve the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity of the terminating MCDData user;
- 4) if the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity of the terminating MCDData user does not exist, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;

- 5) shall generate a SIP INVITE request accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 6) should include the Session-Expires header field according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. It is recommended that the "refresher" header field parameter is omitted. If included, the "refresher" header field parameter shall be set to "uac";
- 7) shall include the option tag "timer" in the Supported header field;
- 8) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds";
 - c) the isfocus media feature tag;
 - d) an MCDData session identity mapped to the MCDData session identity provided in the Contact header field of the incoming SIP INVITE request; and
 - e) any other uri-parameter provided in the Contact header field of the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 9) shall include in the SIP INVITE request all Accept-Contact header fields and all Reject-Contact header fields, with their feature tags and their corresponding values along with parameters according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 3841 [8] that were received (if any) in the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 10) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP INVITE request to the public user identity associated to the MCDData ID of the terminating MCDData user;
- 11) shall populate the outgoing SIP INVITE request with the MIME bodies that were present in the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 12) shall copy the contents of the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP INVITE request to the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;
- 13) shall include in the SIP INVITE request an SDP offer based on the SDP offer in the received "SIP INVITE request for SDS session for terminating participating MCDData function" as specified in subclause 9.2.4.3.1; and
- 14) shall send the SIP INVITE request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the above SIP INVITE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include in the SIP 200 (OK) response an SDP answer based on the SDP answer in the received SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in subclause 9.2.4.3.2;
- 3) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field;
- 4) shall include the Session-Expires header field according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38], "UAS Behavior". If no "refresher" parameter was included in the SIP INVITE request, the "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uas";
- 5) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds"; and
 - c) an MCDData session identity mapped to the MCDData session identity provided in the Contact header field of the received SIP INVITE request from the controlling MCDData function;
- 6) if the incoming SIP response contained an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, shall copy the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body to the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response.

- 7) shall copy the P-Asserted-Identity header field from the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response to the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 8) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38].
- 9) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.2.2.5; and
- 10) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the above SIP INVITE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.2.4.4 Controlling MCDData function procedures

9.2.4.4.1 SDP offer generation

When composing an SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 4975 [17], IETF RFC 6135 [19] and IETF RFC 6714 [20] the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the MCDData media stream received from the originating MCDData client consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP" or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS;
 - c) an "a=sendrecv" attribute;
 - d) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
 - e) set the content type as "a=accept-types:application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload"; and
 - f) set the a=setup attribute as "actpass".

9.2.4.4.2 SDP answer generation

When composing the SDP answer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the accepted MCDData media stream consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP" or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS according to the received SDP offer;
 - c) an "a=recvonly" attribute;
 - d) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
 - e) set the content type as a=accept-types: application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload; and
 - f) set the a=setup attribute set to "passive" according to IETF RFC 6135 [19].

9.2.4.4.3 Originating Procedures

This subclause describes the procedures for inviting an MCDData user to an MCDData session. The procedure is initiated by the controlling MCDData function as the result of an action in subclause 9.2.4.4.4.

The controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP INVITE according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include the Supported header field set to "timer";
- 3) should include the Session-Expires header field according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38]. The refresher parameter shall be omitted;
- 4) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
- 5) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the media feature tag g.3gpp.icsi-ref with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" along with parameters "require" and "explicit" according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
- 6) shall include a Referred-By header field with the public user identity of the inviting MCDData client;
- 7) shall include in the Contact header field an MCDData session identity for the MCDData session with the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag, the isfocus media feature tag and the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" according to IETF RFC 3840 [16];
- 8) shall include in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the outgoing SIP INVITE request:
 - a) the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the terminating user; and
 - b) the <mcdata-calling-group-id> element set to the group identity if the request is for group sds;
- 9) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity of the terminating participating MCDData function associated to the MCDData user to be invited;

NOTE 1: How the controlling MCDData function finds the address of the terminating participating MCDData function is out of the scope of the current release.

- 10) shall set the P-Asserted-Identity header field to the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function;
- 11) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service-Id header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7] in the SIP INVITE request;
- 12) shall include in the SIP INVITE request an SDP offer based on the SDP offer in the received SIP INVITE request from the originating client according to the procedures specified in subclause 9.2.4.4.1; and
- 13) shall send the SIP INVITE request towards the terminating client in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response for the SIP INVITE request the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.3.2.

NOTE 2: The procedures executed by the controlling MCDData function prior to sending a response to the inviting MCDData client are specified in subclause 9.2.4.4.4.

9.2.4.4.4 Terminating Procedures

In the procedures in this subclause:

- 1) MCDData ID in an incoming SIP INVITE request refers to the MCDData ID of the originating user from the <mcdata-calling-user-id> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 2) group identity in an incoming SIP INVITE request refers to the group identity from the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP INVITE request; and
- 3) MCDData ID in an outgoing SIP INVITE request refers to the MCDData ID of the called user in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;

Upon receipt of a "SIP INVITE request for controlling MCDData function for SDS session", the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The controlling MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall determine if the media parameters are acceptable and the MSRP URI is offered in the SDP offer and if not reject the request with a SIP 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response and skip the rest of the steps;
- 3) shall reject the SIP request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response and not process the remaining steps if:
 - a) an Accept-Contact header field does not include the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag; or
 - b) an Accept-Contact header field does not include the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds";
- 4) shall cache SIP feature tags, if received in the Contact header field and if the specific feature tags are supported;
- 6) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38];
- 7) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP INVITE request is set to a value of "one-to-one-sds-session" and the SIP INVITE request:
 - a) does not contain an application/resource-lists MIME body or contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with more than one <entry> element, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "204 unable to determine targeted user for one-to-one SDS" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below;
 - b) contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with exactly one <entry> element, shall invite the MCDData user identified by the <entry> element of the MIME body, as specified in subclause 9.2.4.4.3; and
 - c) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.3.2;
- 8) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP INVITE request is set to a value of "group-sds-session":
 - a) shall retrieve the necessary group document(s) from the group management server for the group identity contained in the SIP INVITE request and carry out initial processing as specified in subclause 6.3.3, and shall continue with the remaining steps if the procedures in subclause 6.3.3 were successful;
 - b) if the <on-network-disabled> element is present in the group document, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "115 group is disabled" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - c) if the <list> element of the <list-service> element in the group document does not contain an <entry> element with a "uri" attribute matching the MCDData ID of the originating user contained in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP INVITE request, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "116 user is not part of the MCDData group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - d) if the <supported-services> element is not present in the group document or is present and contains a <service> element containing an "enabler" attribute which is not set to the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds", shall send a SIP 488 (Not Acceptable) response with the warning text set to "207 SDS services not supported for this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - e) if the MCDData server group SDS procedures in subclause 11.1 indicate that the user identified by the MCDData ID:
 - i) is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity, shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "201 user not authorised to transmit data on this group identity" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and

- ii) is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size, shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP INVITE request, with warning text set to "208 user not authorised for MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- f) if the MCDData server group SDS procedures in subclause 11.2 indicate that the user identified by the MCDData ID:

Editor's Note: Transmission and reception control checks to be provided.

- g) the originating user identified by the MCDData ID is not affiliated to the group identity contained in the SIP INVITE request, as specified in subclause 6.x.x, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "120 user is not affiliated to this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below;

Editor's Note: Check for affiliation and affiliation procedures still need to be provided.

- h) shall determine targeted group members for MCDData communications by following the procedures in subclause 6.3.4;
- j) if the procedures in subclause 6.3.4 result in no affiliated members found in the selected MCDData group, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "198 no users are affiliated to this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below; and
- k) shall invite each group member determined in step h) above, to the group session, as specified in subclause 9.2.4.4.3; and
- l) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.3.2.

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response for a SIP INVITE request as specified in subclause 9.2.4.4.3 and if the MCDData ID in the SIP 200 (OK) response matches to the MCDData ID in the corresponding SIP INVITE request the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP INVITE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field;
- 3) shall include the Session-Expires header field and start supervising the SIP session according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38], "UAS Behavior". The "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uac";
- 4) shall include a P-Asserted-Identity header field with the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function;
- 5) shall include a SIP URI for the MCDData session identity in the Contact header field identifying the MCDData session at the controlling MCDData function;
- 6) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds"; and
 - c) the isfocus media feature tag;
- 7) shall include Warning header field(s) received in incoming responses to the SIP INVITE request;
- 8) shall include in the SIP 200 (OK) response an SDP answer to the SDP offer in the incoming SIP INVITE request as specified in the subclause 9.2.4.4.2;
- 9) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 6.3.2; and
- 10) shall send a SIP 200 (OK) response to the inviting MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

9.3 Off-network SDS

9.3.1 General

9.3.1.1 Message transport to a MCDData Client

In order to transmit an off-network SDS message or SDS notification to an MCDData user, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall send the message as a UDP message to the local IP address of the MCDData user, on UDP port TBD, with an IP time-to-live set to 255; and

Editor's note: Port number for the message is FFS. Registration form for port number needs to be provided in an Annex to this TS

- 2) shall treat UDP messages received on the port TBD as received messages.

NOTE: An MCDData client that supports IPv6 shall listen to the IPv6 addresses.

9.3.1.2 Message transport to a MCDData Group

In order to transmit an off-network SDS message or SDS notification to an MCDData group, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall send the message as a UDP message to the multicast IP address of the MCDData group, on UDP port TBD, with an IP time-to-live set to 255; and

Editor's note: Port number for the message is FFS.

- 2) shall treat UDP messages received on the multicast IP address of the MCDData group and on port TBD as received messages.

The message is the entire payload of the UDP message.

9.3.2 Standalone SDS using signalling control plane

9.3.2.1 General

9.3.2.2 Sending SDS message

Upon receiving an indication to send an SDS message, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall store own MCDData user ID as the sender MCDData user ID;
- 2) if:
 - a) a one-to-one SDS message is to be sent then, shall store the MCDData user ID of the intended recipient as the recipient MCDData user ID; or
 - b) a group SDS message is to be sent then, shall store the MCDData group ID as the target MCDData group ID;
- 3) may set the stored SDS disposition request type as:
 - a) "DELIVERY", if only delivery disposition is requested;
 - b) "READ", if only read disposition is requested; or
 - c) "DELIVERY AND READ", if both delivery and read dispositions are requested;
- 4) if an existing conversation is indicated then, shall store the conversation identifier of the indicated conversation as SDS conversation ID. Otherwise, shall generate a UUID as described in IETF RFC 4122 [14] and store SDS conversation ID;
- 5) shall generate a UUID as described in IETF RFC 4122 [14] and store as the SDS message ID;

- 6) if indicated that the SDS message is in reply to another SDS message then, shall store the message identifier of the indicated message as SDS reply ID;
- 7) if indicated that the target recipient of the SDS message is an application then, shall store the application ID of the indicated application as SDS application ID;
- 8) shall store the received payload as the SDS payload;
- 9) shall store the received payload type as the SDS payload type;
- 10) shall store the current UTC time as the SDS transmission time;
- 11) shall generate a SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message as specified in subclause 15.1.7. In the SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message, the MCDData client:
 - a) shall set the Sender MCDData user ID IE to the stored the sender MCDData user ID;
 - b) if:
 - i) a one-to-one SDS message is to be sent then shall set the Recipient MCDData user ID IE to the stored recipient MCDData user ID as specified in subclause 15.2.15; or
 - ii) a group SDS message is to be sent then, shall set the MCDData group ID IE to the stored target MCDData group ID as specified in subclause 15.2.14;
 - c) may set the SDS disposition request type IE to the stored the SDS disposition request type as specified in subclause 15.2.3;
 - d) shall set the Conversation ID IE to the stored conversation ID as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
 - e) shall set the Message ID IE to the stored SDS message ID as specified in subclause 15.2.10;
 - f) shall set the Date and time IE to the stored SDS transmission time as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
 - g) may include the InReplyTo message ID IE set to the stored SDS reply ID as specified in subclause 15.2.11;
 - h) may include the Application ID IE set to the stored SDS application ID as specified in subclause 15.2.7;
 - i) may include the Payload IE as specified in subclause 15.2.13 with:
 - A) the Payload content type to the stored SDS payload type; and
 - B) the Payload data set to the stored SDS payload;
- 12) if:
 - a) a one-to-one SDS message is to be sent then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message as specified in subclause 9.3.1.1; or
 - b) a group SDS message is to be sent then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message as specified in subclause 9.3.1.2;
- 13) shall initialise the counter CFS1 (SDS retransmission) with the value set to 1; and
- 14) shall start timer TFS1 (SDS retransmission).

9.3.2.3 Retransmitting SDS message

Upon expiry of timer TFS1 (SDS retransmission), the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate a SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message as specified in subclause 15.1.7. In the SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message, the MCDData client:
 - a) shall set the Sender MCDData user ID IE to the stored the sender MCDData user ID;
 - b) if:

- i) a one-to-one SDS message is to be sent then, shall set the Recipient MCDData user ID IE to the stored recipient MCDData user ID; or
 - ii) a group SDS message is to be sent then, shall set the MCDData group ID IE to the stored target MCDData group ID;
 - c) may set the SDS disposition request type IE to the stored the SDS disposition request type;
 - d) shall set the Conversation ID IE to the stored conversation ID as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
 - e) shall set the Message ID IE to the stored SDS message ID as specified in subclause 15.2.10;
 - f) shall set the Date and time IE to the stored the SDS transmission time as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
 - g) may include the InReplyTo message ID IE set to the stored SDS reply ID as specified in subclause 15.2.11;
 - h) may include the Application ID IE set to the stored SDS application ID as specified in subclause 15.2.7;
 - i) may include the Payload IE as specified in subclause 15.2.13 with:
 - A) the Payload content type to the stored SDS payload type; and
 - B) the Payload data set to the stored SDS payload;
- 2) if:
- a) a one-to-one SDS message was sent then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message as specified in subclause 9.3.1.1; or
 - b) a group SDS message was sent then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message as specified in subclause 9.3.1.2;
- 3) shall increment the counter CFS1(SDS retransmission) by 1; and
- 4) shall start timer TFS1 (SDS retransmission) if the associated counter CFS1 (SDS retransmission) has not reached its upper limit.

9.3.2.4 Receiving SDS message

Upon receiving an SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message with a SDS disposition request type IE, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall store the value of Sender MCDData user ID IE as the sender MCDData user ID;
- 2) shall store own MCDData user ID as the recipient MCDData user ID;
- 3) shall store the value of Conversation ID IE as the stored conversation ID;
- 4) shall store the value of Message ID IE as the stored SDS message ID;
- 5) shall store the current UTC time as the stored SDS notification time;
- 6) if present, shall store the value of Application ID IE set to the stored SDS application ID; and
- 7) if present, shall store the value of MCDData group ID IE to the stored target MCDData group ID;
- 8) if the SDS disposition request type IE is set to:
 - a) "DELIVERY" then, shall send a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as described in subclause 12.3.2;
 - b) "READ" then, shall send a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as described in subclause 12.3.3; or
 - c) "DELIVERY AND READ" then, shall start timer TFS3 (delivery and read).

9.3.2.5 SDS Read while TFS3 (delivery and read) is running

Upon receiving a display indication before timer TFS3 (delivery and read) expires, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate and send a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as described in subclause 12.3.4.

9.3.2.6 Timer TFS3 (delivery and read) expires

Upon expiry of timer TFS3 (delivery and read), the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate and send a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as described in subclause 12.3.2; and
- 2) upon receiving a display indication, shall generate and send a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as described in subclause 12.3.3.

10 File Distribution (FD)

10.1 General

10.2 On-network FD

10.2.1 General

10.2.1.1 Sending an FD message

When the MCDData user wishes to send:

- a one-to-one standalone File Distribution (FD) message to another MCDData user; or
- a group standalone File Distribution (FD) message to a pre-configured group;

the MCDData client:

- 1) shall follow the procedures in subclause 11.1 for transmission control; and
- 2) if the procedures in subclause 11.1 are successful:
 - a) if requiring to send data without mandatory download, shall follow the procedures in subclause 10.2.4; and
 - b) if requiring to send data with mandatory download, shall follow the the procedures in subclause 10.2.5.

10.2.1.2 Handling of received FD messages

10.2.1.2.1 Initial processing of the received FD message

When a MCDData client has received a SIP request containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body as specified in subclause E.1, the MCDData Client:

- 1) shall decode the contents of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body;
- 2) if the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body does not contain an FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message as specified in subclause 15.1.3, shall exit this subclause;
- 3) if more than one Payload IE is included in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message, shall exit this subclause;
- 4) if the Payload content type in the Payload IE in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message is not set to "FILEURL", shall exit this subclause;

- 5) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains a Mandatory download IE set to the value of "MANDATORY DOWNLOAD" shall follow the procedures in subclause 10.2.1.2.2; and
- 6) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message does not contain a Mandatory download IE, shall follow the procedures in subclause 10.2.1.2.3.

10.2.1.2.2 Mandatory Download

The MCDData client:

- 1) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains a new Conversation ID, shall instantiate a new conversation with the Message ID in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD identifying the first message in the conversation thread;
- 2) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an existing Conversation ID and:
 - a) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message does not contain an InReplyTo message ID, shall use the Message ID in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD to identify a new message in the existing conversation thread; and
 - b) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an InReplyTo message ID, shall associate the message to an existing message in the conversation thread as identified by the InReplyTo message ID in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD, and use the Message ID in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD to identify the new message;
- 3) may store the Conversation ID, Message ID, InReplyTo message ID and Date and time in local storage;
- 4) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message does not contain an Application ID IE:
 - a) shall determine that the payload contained in the Payload IE in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message is for user consumption;
 - b) shall notify the user that the file identified by file URL in the Payload data in the Payload IE will be downloaded automatically; and
 - c) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains a Metadata IE, shall deliver the contents of the Metadata IE to the user;
- 5) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an Application ID IE:
 - a) shall determine that the payload contained in the Payload IE in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message is not for user consumption;
 - b) if the Application ID value is unknown, shall discard the FD message and exit this subclause;
 - c) if the Application ID value is known, shall notify the application that the file identified by file URL in the Payload data in the Payload IE will be downloaded automatically; and

NOTE: If FD request is addressed to a non-MCDData application that is not running, the MCDData client starts the local non-MCDData application. Subsequent automatic download of the file is then and delivered to that application.

- d) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains a Metadata IE, shall deliver the contents of the Metadata IE to the application;
- 6) shall generate an FD NOTIFICATION indicating acceptance of the FD request as specified in subclause 12.2.1.1;
- 7) shall attempt to download the file as identified by the file URL in the Payload IE in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message, as specified in subclause 10.2.3.1; and
- 8) if the received FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an FD disposition request type IE requesting a file download completed update indication, then after the file has been successfully downloaded, shall generate an FD NOTIFICATION indicating file download completed, by following the procedures in subclause 12.2.1.1.

10.2.1.2.3 User Consent

The MCDData client:

- 1) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message does not contain an Application ID IE:
 - a) shall determine that the payload contained in the Payload IE in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message is for user consumption;
 - b) shall notify the user about the incoming FD request; and
 - c) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains a Metadata IE, shall deliver the contents of the Metadata IE to the user;
- 2) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an Application ID IE:
 - a) shall determine that the payload contained in the Payload IE in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message is not for user consumption;
 - b) if the Application ID value is unknown, shall discard the FD message and exit this subclause;
 - c) if the Application ID value is known, shall notify the application of the incoming FD request; and

NOTE 1: If FD request is addressed to a non-MCDData application that is not running, the MCDData client starts the local non-MCDData application.

- d) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains a Metadata IE, shall deliver the contents of the Metadata IE to the application;
- 3) shall ask the user or application for consent to download the file indicated by file URL in the Payload data in the Payload IE in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message;
- 4) shall start a timer TDU2 (FD consent timer) with the timer value as specified in subclause F.2.3;
- 5) if the user or application accepts, rejects or decides to defer the FD request, shall stop timer (FD consent timer);

NOTE 2: If the user action occurs after the expiry of timer TDU2 (FD consent timer), then the FD request is ignored and no further action is taken by the MCDData client.

- 6) if the user rejects the FD request, shall generate an FD NOTIFICATION indicating rejection of the FD request as specified in subclause 12.2.1.1 and shall exit this subclause;
- 7) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains a new Conversation ID, shall instantiate a new conversation with the Message ID in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD identifying the first message in the conversation thread;
- 8) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an existing Conversation ID and:
 - a) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message does not contain an InReplyTo message ID, shall use the Message ID in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD to identify a new message in the existing conversation thread; and
 - b) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an InReplyTo message ID, shall associate the message to an existing message in the conversation thread as identified by the InReplyTo message ID in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD, and use the Message ID in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD to identify the new message;
- 9) may store the Conversation ID, Message ID, InReplyTo message ID and Date and time in local storage;
- 10) if the user defers the FD request, shall generate an FD NOTIFICATION indicating deferral of the FD request as specified in subclause 12.2.1.1 and shall exit this subclause; and
- 11) if the user accepts the FD request:
 - a) shall generate an FD NOTIFICATION indicating acceptance of the FD request as specified in subclause 12.2.1.1;

- b) shall attempt to download the file as identified by the file URL in the Payload IE in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message, as specified in subclause 10.2.3.1; and
- c) if the received FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contains an FD disposition request type IE requesting a file download completed update, then after the file download has been successfully downloaded, shall generate an FD NOTIFICATION by following the procedures in subclause 12.2.1.1.

10.2.1.3 Discovery of the Absolute URI of the media storage function

In order to upload a file to the media storage function on the controlling MCDData function, the MCDData UE needs to discover the absolute URI of the media storage function from the participating MCDData function.

NOTE 1: How the participating MCDData function discovers the absolute URI of the media storage function is out of scope.

To discover the absolute URI of the media storage function, the MCDData client shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request towards the participating MCDData function, in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6] with the clarifications given below.

The MCDData client:

- 1) shall build the SIP MESSAGE request as specified in subclause 6.2.4.1;
- 2) shall follow the rules specified in subclause 6.4 for the handling of MIME bodies in a SIP message when processing the remaining steps in this subclause;
- 3) shall insert in the SIP MESSAGE request an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with a <request-type> element containing the value "msf-disc-req";
- 4) if discovery of the absolute URI of the media storage function for group standalone FD requests associated with an MCDData group identity is required, shall include in application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, the <mcdata-calling-group-id> element set to the MCDData group identity; and

NOTE 2: If discovery of the absolute URI of the media storage function associated with a MCDData user for one-to-one standalone FD requests, is required, the participating MCDData function identifies the MCDData ID of the user from the binding between the public user identity and the MCDData ID.

- 5) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of a "SIP MESSAGE request for absolute URI discovery request", the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall determine the MCDData ID of the calling user from the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP MESSAGE request;

NOTE 2: The MCDData ID of the calling user is bound to the public user identity at the time of service authorisation, as documented in subclause 7.3.

- 3) if the participating MCDData function cannot find a binding between the public user identity and an MCDData ID or if the validity period of an existing binding has expired, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text set to "141 user unknown to the participating function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 4) if the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP MESSAGE request contains an <mcdata-calling-group-id> element with an MCDData group identity, shall resolve the MCDData group ID to the absolute URI of the media storage function;
- 5) if the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP MESSAGE request does not contain a <mcdata-calling-group-id> element, shall resolve the MCDData ID determined in step 2) to obtain the absolute URI of the media storage function;

- 6) shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6];
- 7) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media-feature tag with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mdata.fd" along with parameters "require" and "explicit" according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
- 8) shall include a P-Asserted-Service header field with the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mdata.fd";
- 9) shall follow the rules specified in subclause 6.4 for the handling of MIME bodies in a SIP message when processing the remaining steps in this subclause;
- 10) shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP MESSAGE request with:
 - a) a <request-type> element containing the value "msf-disc-res";
 - b) an <mdata-controller-psi> element set to the absolute URI of the media storage function as determined in step 4 above; and
 - c) an <mdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the user as determined in step 2) above;
- 11) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request to the public user identity included in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request;
- 12) shall set the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request to the public service identity of the participating MCDData function; and
- 13) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of a "SIP MESSAGE request for absolute URI discovery response", the MCDData client shall store the absolute URI found in the <mdata-controller-psi> element.

10.2.2 File upload using HTTP

10.2.2.1 Media storage client procedures

If the media storage client is not aware of the absolute URI of the media storage function, the media storage client shall request the MCDData client to discover the absolute URI associated with the media storage function by following the procedures in subclause 10.2.1.3.

The media storage client shall send HTTP requests over a TLS connection as specified for the HTTP client in the UE in annex A of 3GPP TS 24.482 [24].

NOTE 1: The HTTP client encodes the MCDData ID in the bearer access token of the Authorization header field of an HTTP request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.482 [24].

NOTE 2: The HTTP client always sends the HTTP requests to an HTTP proxy. Annex A of 3GPP TS 24.482 [24] indicates how the HTTP proxy forwards the HTTP request to the HTTP server.

To upload a file to media storage function, the media storage client:

- 1) shall generate an HTTP PUT request as specified in IETF RFC 7230 [22] and IETF RFC 7231 [23];
- 2) shall set the Request-URI to the absolute URI identifying the resource on a media storage function;
- 3) shall set the Host header field to a hostname identifying the media storage function;
- 4) shall set the Content-Type header field to application/octet-stream;
- 5) shall include the binary data representing the file within the body of the HTTP PUT request; and
- 6) shall send the HTTP PUT request towards the media storage function.

On receipt of a HTTP 201 Created containing a Location header field with a URL identifying the location of the resource where the file has been stored on the media storage function, then the media storage client shall store this information.

10.2.2.2 Media storage function procedures

The media storage function shall act as an HTTP server as defined in annex A of 3GPP TS 24.482 [24].

NOTE: The HTTP server validates the MCDData ID in the bearer access token of the Authorization header field of an HTTP request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.482 [24].

On receipt of an HTTP PUT request with a Request-URI identifying a resource on the media storage function, the media storage function:

- 1) if the user is not allowed to upload files due to transmission control policy, shall return a HTTP 403 Forbidden response; and
- 2) shall process the HTTP PUT request by following the procedures in IETF RFC 7230 [22] and IETF RFC 7231 [23] with the following clarifications:
 - a) shall store the file in the resource location as identified by the Request-URI; and
 - b) shall generate a HTTP 201 Created response containing a Location header field with a URL identifying the location of the stored file.

10.2.3 File download using HTTP

10.2.3.1 Media storage client procedures

The media storage client on the MCDData client shall send HTTP requests over a TLS connection as specified for the HTTP client in the UE, in annex A of 3GPP TS 24.482 [24].

NOTE 1: The HTTP client encodes the MCDData ID in the bearer access token of the Authorization header field of an HTTP request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.482 [24].

NOTE 2: The HTTP client always sends the HTTP requests to an HTTP proxy. Annex A of 3GPP TS 24.482 [24] indicates how the HTTP proxy forwards the HTTP request to the HTTP server.

To download a file from the media storage function on the controlling MCDData function, the media storage client on the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate an HTTP GET request as specified in IETF RFC 7230 [22] and IETF RFC 7231 [23] with a Request-URI set to an absolute URI identifying the URL of the file being requested from the media storage function on the controlling MCDData function; and
- 2) shall send the HTTP GET request towards the media storage function on the controlling MCDData function.

On receipt of a HTTP 200 OK response containing the requested file, the MCDData client shall notify the user or application that the file has been successfully downloaded.

10.2.3.2 Media storage function procedures

The media storage function on the controlling MCDData function shall act as an HTTP server as defined in annex A of 3GPP TS 24.482 [24].

NOTE 1: The HTTP server validates the MCDData ID in the bearer access token of the Authorization header field of an HTTP request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.482 [24].

On receipt of an HTTP GET request with a Request-URI identifying a file, the media storage function on the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) if the MCDData user is not allowed to download files due to reception control policy, shall return an HTTP 403 Forbidden response;
- 2) shall process the HTTP GET request by following the procedures in IETF RFC 7230 [22] and IETF RFC 7231 [23], and shall return a HTTP 200 OK response containing the requested file.

10.2.4 FD using HTTP

10.2.4.1 General

The procedures in the subclauses of the parent subclause describe the SIP signalling procedures for:

- one-to-one file distribution using HTTP; and
- group standalone file distribution using HTTP.

When the MCDData user wishes to perform file distribution via HTTP, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall upload the file to the media storage function by following the procedures in subclause 10.2.2.1; and
- 2) shall initiate an FD request containing a file URL as specified in subclause 10.2.4.2.1.

10.2.4.2 MCDData client procedures

10.2.4.2.1 MCDData client originating procedures

Editor's Note: Security related aspects (e.g. encryption of payload and signalling data and delivery of the encryption key) will need to be added to this subclause or reference to another subclause.

The MCDData client shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6] with the clarifications given below.

The MCDData client:

- 1) shall build the SIP MESSAGE request as specified in subclause 6.2.4.1;
- 2) if a one-to-one standalone FD message is to be sent shall insert in the SIP MESSAGE request:
 - a) an application/resource-lists+xml MIME body with the MCDData ID of the target MCDData user, according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4826 [9]; and
 - b) an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with a <request-type> element set to a value of "one-to-one-fd";
- 3) if a group standalone FD message is to be sent, shall insert in the SIP MESSAGE request an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with:
 - a) the <request-type> element set to a value of "group-fd";
 - b) the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData group identity; and
 - c) the <mcdata-client-id> element set to the MCDData client ID of the originating MCDData client;
- 4) shall generate a standalone FD message as specified in subclause 6.2.2.2; and
- 5) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

10.2.4.2.2 MCDData client terminating procedures

Editor's Note: Security related aspects (e.g. encryption of payload and signalling data and delivery of the encryption key) will need to be added to this subclause or reference to another subclause.

Upon receipt of a "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for terminating MCDData client", the MCDData client:

- 1) may reject the SIP MESSAGE request if there are not enough resources to handle the SIP MESSAGE request;
- 2) if the SIP MESSAGE request is rejected in step 1), shall respond towards the participating MCDData function with a SIP 480 (Temporarily unavailable) response and skip the rest of the steps of this subclause;
- 3) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];

- 4) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response towards the MCDData server according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 5) shall handle the received message as specified in subclause 10.2.1.2.

10.2.4.3 Participating MCDData function procedures

10.2.4.3.1 Originating participating MCDData function procedures

Editor's Note: This subclause refers to subclause 4.x for warning header field and warning strings. While MCPTT created an ABNF for MCPTT error codes, it is apparent that the same will need to be provided for MCDData. This is still to be done.

Upon receipt of a "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for originating participating MCDData function", the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall determine the MCDData ID of the originating user from the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP MESSAGE request, and shall authorise the calling user;

NOTE: The MCDData ID of the calling user is bound to the public user identity at the time of service authorisation, as documented in subclause 7.3.

Editor's Note: Procedures in subclause 7.3 are not yet available.

- 3) if the participating MCDData function cannot find a binding between the public user identity and an MCDData ID or if the validity period of an existing binding has expired, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text set to "141 user unknown to the participating function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 4) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP MESSAGE request is:
 - a) set to a value of "group-fd", shall determine the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function hosting the group standalone FD using HTTP service, associated with the MCDData group identity in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP MESSAGE request; or
 - b) set to a value of "one-to-one-fd", shall determine the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function hosting the one-to-one FD using HTTP service for the calling user;
- 5) if unable to identify the controlling MCDData function, it shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text "142 unable to determine the controlling function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 6) shall determine whether the MCDData user identified by the MCDData ID is authorised for MCDData communications by following the procedures in subclause 11.1;
- 7) if the procedures in subclause 11.1 indicate that the user identified by the MCDData ID:
 - a) is not allowed to initiate MCDData communications, shall reject the "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for originating participating MCDData function" with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP MESSAGE request, with warning text set to "200 user not authorised to transmit data" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
 - b) is not allowed to initiate one-to-one MCDData communications due to message size, shall reject the "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for originating participating MCDData function" with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP MESSAGE request, with warning text set to "202 user not authorised for

one-to-one MCDATA communications due to message size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and

- 10) shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6];
- 11) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request to the public service identity of the controlling MCDATA function as determined by step 4) in this subclause;
- 12) shall copy all MIME bodies included in the incoming SIP MESSAGE request to the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 13) shall include the MCDATA ID of the originating user in the <mcddata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 14) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 15) shall set the P-Asserted-Identity in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request to the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field contained in the received SIP MESSAGE request; and
- 16) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request as specified to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 202 (Accepted) response in response to the SIP MESSAGE request in step 16):

- 1) shall generate a SIP 202 (Accepted) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall send the SIP 202 (Accepted) response to the MCDATA client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the SIP MESSAGE request in step 16):

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the MCDATA client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the SIP MESSAGE request in step 16) the participating MCDATA function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the MCDATA client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

10.2.4.3.2 Terminating participating MCDATA function procedures

Upon receipt of a "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for terminating participating MCDATA function", the participating MCDATA function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDATA function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall use the MCDATA ID present in the <mcddata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request to retrieve the binding between the MCDATA ID and public user identity of the terminating MCDATA user;
- 3) if the binding between the MCDATA ID and public user identity of the terminating MCDATA user does not exist, then the participating MCDATA function shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 4) shall generate an outgoing SIP MESSAGE request as specified in subclause 6.3.2.1;
- 5) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request; and

- 6) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the above SIP MESSAGE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the above SIP MESSAGE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

10.2.4.4 Controlling MCDData function procedures

10.2.4.4.1 Originating controlling MCDData function procedures

This subclause describes the procedures for sending a SIP MESSAGE from the controlling MCDData function and is initiated by the controlling MCDData function as a result of an action in subclause 10.2.4.4.2.

The controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6];
- 2) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8] in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 3) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the media feature tag g.3gpp.icsi-ref with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" along with parameters "require" and "explicit" according to IETF RFC 3841 [8] in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 4) shall copy the following MIME bodies in the received SIP MESSAGE request into the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request by following the guidelines in subclause 6.4:
 - a) application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body; and
 - b) application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body;
- 5) if the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body in the received SIP MESSAGE request contained a FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message without the Mandatory download IE included, then according to local policy may include the Mandatory download IE set to a value of "MANDATORY DOWNLOAD" in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 6) in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body:
 - a) shall set the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the terminating user; and
 - b) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request was set to a value of "group-fd", shall set the <mcdata-calling-group-id> element to the group identity;
- 7) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity of the terminating participating MCDData function associated to the MCDData user to be invited;
- 8) shall copy the public user identity of the calling MCDData user from the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request into the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 9) shall include a P-Asserted-Service header field with the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd"; and

10) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request according to according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

10.2.4.4.2 Terminating controlling MCDData function procedures

The procedures in this subclause are executed as a result of:

Upon:

- receipt of a "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for controlling MCDData function", the controlling MCDData function; or
- a decision to now process a previously received "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for controlling MCDData function" that had been queued for later transmission;

the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The controlling MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4]. Otherwise, continue with the rest of the steps;
- 2) if the SIP MESSAGE does not contain:
 - a) an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body; and
 - b) an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body;shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "199 expected MIME bodies not in the request" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 3) shall decode the contents of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body contained in the SIP MESSAGE;
- 4) if the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body does not contain only one FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "209 one FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message only must be present in FD request" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 5) if the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message does not contain only one Payload IE, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "210 one File URL only must be present in the FD request" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 6) if the Payload IE has Payload contents:
 - a) with a Payload content type set to a value other than "FILEURL" shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "211 payload for an FD request is not FILEURL" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
 - b) with Payload data containing a file URL identifying a file that does not exist on the controlling MCDData function, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "212 file referenced by file URL does not exist" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 7) if the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body contains an FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message with a FD disposition request type IE, shall store the value of the Conversation ID IE and the value of the Message ID IE in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message;

NOTE 1: The controlling MCDData function uses the Conversation ID and Message ID for correlation with disposition notifications.

- 8) if the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body contains an FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message:

- a) with a Metadata IE, shall derive a timer value for the file availability timer based upon the file availability information in the metadata;

Editor's Note: It needs to be determined how the MCDData server validates the file availability in metadata to guard against excessive file availability period provided by the client. One possibility could be to have a value configured in Service Configuration. The behaviour of the MCDData server needs to also be determined.

- b) without a Metadata IE, shall derive a timer value for the file availability timer based upon local policy;

Editor's Note: It still needs to be determined if rather than using local policy, a default value for the file availability timer needs to be configured in Service Configuration if the client does not include metadata.

- c) shall start TDC2 (file availability timer) with the derived timer value; and
- d) shall associate the running timer TDC2 (file availability timer) to the Conversation ID, Message ID and Application ID (if included) contained in the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message;

NOTE 2: Multiple file availability timers can be running for a file. Each file availability timer is uniquely associated to a Conversation ID and Message ID.

- 9) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP MESSAGE request is set to a value of "one-to-one-fd" and the SIP MESSAGE request:
 - a) does not contain an application/resource-lists MIME body or contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with more than one <entry> element, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "205 unable to determine targeted user for one-to-one FD" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below; and
 - b) contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with exactly one <entry> element and the received SIP MESSAGE request is not queued for later transmission, shall send a SIP MESSAGE request to the MCDData user identified in the <entry> element of the MIME body, as specified in subclause 10.2.2.4.2;
- 10) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP MESSAGE request is set to a value of "group-fd":
 - a) shall retrieve the group document associated with the group identity in the SIP MESSAGE request by following the procedures in subclause 6.3.3, and shall continue with the remaining steps if the procedures in subclause 6.3.3 were successful;
 - b) if the <on-network-disabled> element is present in the group document, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "115 group is disabled" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - c) if the <list> element of the <list-service> element in the group document does not contain an <entry> element with a "uri" attribute matching the MCDData ID of the originating user contained in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP MESSAGE request, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "116 user is not part of the MCDData group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - d) if the <list-service> element contains a <mcdata-allow-file-distribution> element in the group document set to a value of "false", shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "213 file distribution not allowed for this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - e) if the <supported-services> element is not present in the group document or is present and contains a <service> element containing an "enabler" attribute which is not set to the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd", shall send a SIP 488 (Not Acceptable) response with the warning text set to "214 FD services not supported for this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
 - f) if the MCDData server group FD procedures in subclause 11.1 indicate that the user identified by the MCDData ID:

- i) is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "201 user not authorised to transmit data on this group identity" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
- ii) is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP MESSAGE request, with warning text set to "208 user not authorised for MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- g) the originating user identified by the MCDData ID is not affiliated to the group identity contained in the SIP MESSAGE request, as specified in subclause 6.x.x, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "120 user is not affiliated to this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below;

Editor's Note: Check for affiliation and affiliation procedures still need to be provided.

- j) shall determine targeted group members for MCDData communications by following the procedures in subclause 6.3.4;
 - k) if the procedures in subclause 6.3.4 result in no affiliated members found in the selected MCDData group, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "198 no users are affiliated to this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below; and
 - l) if the received SIP MESSAGE request is not queued for later transmission shall send SIP MESSAGE requests to the targeted group members identified in step j) above by following the procedure in subclause 9.2.2.4.1;
- 11) shall generate a SIP 202 (Accepted) response in response to the "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for controlling MCDData function";
- 12) if the received SIP MESSAGE request has been queued for later transmission, shall include warning text set to "215 request to transmit is queued by the server" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, in the SIP 202 (Accepted) response; and
- 13) shall send the SIP 202 (Accepted) response towards the originating participating MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

10.2.5 FD using media plane

10.2.5.1 General

The procedures in the subclauses of the parent subclause describe the SIP signalling procedures for:

- one-to-one file distribution using media plane; and
- group standalone file distribution using media plane.

10.2.5.2 MCDData client procedures

10.2.5.2.1 SDP offer generation

When composing an SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 5547 [r5547] IETF RFC 6135 [19] and IETF RFC 6714 [20] the MCDData client:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the MCDData media stream consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP" or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS;
 - c) an "a=sendonly" attribute;

- d) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
- e) set the content type as "a=accept-types:application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling";
- f) set the a=setup attribute as "actpass";
- g) a file-selector attribute containing:
 - i) a 'name' selector;
 - ii) a 'type' selector;
 - iii) a 'size' selector; and
 - iv) a 'hash' selector; and
- h) a file-date attribute;

10.2.5.2.2 SDP answer generation

When the MCDData client receives an initial SDP offer for file distribution, the MCDData client shall process the SDP offer and shall compose an SDP answer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 5547 [r5547].

When composing an SDP answer, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the accepted MCDData media stream consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP" or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS according to the received SDP offer;
 - c) an "a=recvonly" attribute;
 - d) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
 - e) set the content type as a=accept-types:application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling;
 - f) set the a=setup attribute according to IETF RFC 6135 [19]; and
 - g) a file-selector attribute containing:
 - i) a 'name' selector;
 - ii) a 'type' selector;
 - iii) a 'size' selector; and
 - iv) a 'hash' selector.

10.2.5.2.3 MCDData client originating procedures

The MCDData client shall generate a SIP INVITE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications given below.

The MCDData client:

- 1) shall include the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag and the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" in the Contact header field of the SIP INVITE request according to IETF RFC 3840 [16];
- 2) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
- 3) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];

- 4) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Preferred-Service header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7] in the SIP INVITE request;
 - 5) should include the "timer" option tag in the Supported header field;
 - 6) should include the Session-Expires header field according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. It is recommended that the "refresher" header field parameter is omitted. If included, the "refresher" header field parameter shall be set to "uac";
 - 7) shall generate and contain an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body with the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD as described in subclause 6.2.2.3;
 - 8) if a one-to-one file distribution is requested:
 - a) shall insert in the SIP INVITE request a MIME resource-lists body with the MCDData ID of the invited MCDData user, according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 5366 [18]; and
 - b) shall contain an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with the <mcdatainfo> element containing the <mcdata-Params> element with:
 - i) the <request-type> element set to a value of "one-to-one-fd";
 - 9) if a group file distribution is requested:
 - a) shall contain in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with the <mcdatainfo> element containing the <mcdata-Params> element with:
 - i) the <request-type> element set to a value of "group-fd";
 - ii) the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData group identity; and
 - iii) the <mcdata-client-id> element set to the MCDData client ID of the originating MCDData client;
- NOTE 1: The MCDData client does not include the MCDData ID of the originating MCDData user in the body, as this will be inserted into the body of the SIP INVITE request that is sent from the originating participating MCDData function.
- 10) shall set the Request-URI of the SIP INVITE request to the public service identity identifying the participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user;
- NOTE 2: The MCDData client is configured with public service identity identifying the participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user.
- 11) may include a P-Preferred-Identity header field in the SIP INVITE request containing a public user identity as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
 - 12) shall include an SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications given in subclause 10.2.5.2.1; and
 - 13) shall send the SIP INVITE request towards the MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of a SIP 2xx response to the SIP INVITE request, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall send a SIP ACK request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38]; and
- 3) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 10.2.5.1.1..

On receipt of a SIP 4xx response, a SIP 5xx response or a SIP 6xx response to the SIP INVITE request:

- 1) shall indicate to the MCDData user that the file could not be sent; and
- 2) shall send a SIP ACK request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of an indication from the media plane indicating that the file was not sent successfully, the MCDData client shall:

- 1) shall generate a SIP BYE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with:
 - a) Reason code set to "SIP";
 - b) cause set to "480"; and
 - c) text set to "transmission failed";
- 2) shall set the Request-URI to the MCDData session identity to release; and
- 3) shall send a SIP BYE request towards MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

10.2.5.2.4 MCDData client terminating procedures

Upon receipt of an initial SIP INVITE request, the MCDData client shall follow the procedures for termination of multimedia sessions in the IM CN subsystem as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications below.

The MCDData client:

- 1) may reject the SIP INVITE request if either of the following conditions are met:
 - a) MCDData client does not have enough resources to handle the call; or
 - b) any other reason outside the scope of this specification;and skip the rest of the steps after step 2;
- 2) if the SIP INVITE request is rejected in step 1), shall respond toward participating MCDData function either with appropriate reject code as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and warning texts as specified in subclause 4.x or with SIP 480 (Temporarily unavailable) response not including warning texts if the user is authorised to restrict the reason for failure and skip the rest of the steps of this subclause;
- 3) may display to the MCDData user the MCDData ID of the inviting MCDData user;
- 4) may display to the MCDData user the file meta-data of the incoming file as described by the SDP included in the received SIP INVITE request;
- 5) if the Mandatory indication IE of the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD contained in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body received in the SIP INVITE request is set to "MANDATORY", then:
 - i) shall accept the SIP INVITE request and generate a SIP 200 (OK) response according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
 - ii) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field of the SIP 200 (OK) response;
 - iii) shall include the Session-Expires header field in the SIP 200 (OK) response and start the SIP session timer according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. The "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uas";
 - iv) shall include the g.3gpp.mcddata.fd media feature tag in the Contact header field of the SIP 200 (OK) response;
 - v) shall include the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd" in the Contact header field of the SIP 200 (OK) response;
 - vi) shall include an SDP answer in the SIP 200 (OK) response to the SDP offer in the incoming SIP INVITE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] with the clarifications given in subclause 10.2.5.2.2; and
 - vii) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response towards the MCDData server according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

On receipt of an SIP ACK message to the sent SIP 200 (OK) message, the MCDData client shall:

- 1) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 10.2.5.1.2.

On receipt of an indication from the media plane of the successful download of the file and if the received FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message contained an FD disposition request type IE requesting a file download completed update indication, then, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall follow the procedures described in subclause 12.2.1.1.

10.2.5.3 Participating MCDData function procedures

10.2.5.3.1 SDP offer generation

The SDP offer is generated based on the received SDP offer. The SDP offer generated by the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall contain only one SDP media-level section for file distribution as contained in the received SDP offer.

When composing the SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall replace the IP address and port number for the offered media stream in the received SDP offer with the IP address and port number of the participating MCDData function, if required; and

NOTE 1: Requirements can exist for the participating MCDData function to be always included in the path of the offered media stream, for example: for the support of features such as MBMS, lawful interception and recording. Other examples can exist.

NOTE 2: If the participating MCDData function and the controlling MCDData function are in the same MCDData server, and the participating MCDData function does not have a dedicated IP address or a dedicated port number for media stream, the replacement of the IP address or the port number is omitted.

- 2) if the IP address is replaced shall insert its MSRP URI before the MSRP URI in the "a=path" attribute in the SDP answer.

10.2.5.3.2 SDP answer generation

When composing the SDP answer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall replace the IP address and port number in the received SDP answer with the IP address and port number of the participating MCDData function, for the accepted media stream in the received SDP offer, if required; and

NOTE 1: Requirements can exist for the participating MCDData function to be always included in the path of the offered media stream, for example: for the support of features such as MBMS, lawful interception and recording. Other examples can exist.

NOTE 2: If the participating MCDData function and the controlling MCDData function are in the same MCDData server, and the participating MCDData function does not have a dedicated IP address or a dedicated port number for media stream, the replacement of the IP address or the port number is omitted.

- 2) if the IP address is replaced shall insert its MSRP URI before the MSRP URI in the "a=path" attribute in the SDP answer.

10.2.5.3.3 Originating participating MCDData function procedures

Upon receipt of a "SIP INVITE request for file distribution for originating participating MCDData function", the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request, may reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall determine the MCDData ID of the calling user from the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP INVITE request, and shall authorise the calling user;

NOTE: The MCDData ID of the calling user is bound to the public user identity at the time of service authorisation, as documented in subclause 7.3.

Editor's Note: Procedures in subclause 7.3 are not yet available.

- 3) if the participating MCDData function cannot find a binding between the public user identity and an MCDData ID or if the validity period of an existing binding has expired, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text set to "141 user unknown to the participating function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 4) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP INVITE request is:
 - a) set to a value of "group-fd", shall determine the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function associated with the MCDData group identity in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP INVITE request; or
 - b) set to a value of "one-to-one-fd", shall determine the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function hosting the file distribution service for the calling user;
- 5) if unable to identify the controlling MCDData function for file distribution, it shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text "142 unable to determine the controlling function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 6) shall determine whether the MCDData user identified by the MCDData ID is authorised for MCDData communications by following the procedures in subclause 11.1;

Editor's Note: Procedures to determine whether the MCDData user identified by the MCDData ID is authorised for MCDData communications is to be added.

- 7) if the procedures in subclause 11.1 indicate that the user identified by the MCDData ID is not allowed to initiate MCDData communications, shall reject the "SIP INVITE request for file distribution for originating participating MCDData function" with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP INVITE request, with warning text set to "200 user not authorised to transmit data" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 8) shall generate a SIP INVITE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 9) shall include the option tag "timer" in the Supported header field;
- 10) should include the Session-Expires header field according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. It is recommended that the "refresher" header field parameter is omitted. If included, the "refresher" header field parameter shall be set to "uac";
- 11) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP INVITE request to the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function as determined by step 4) in this subclause;
- 12) shall include the MCDData ID of the originating user in the <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;
- 11) shall include in the outgoing SIP INVITE request, the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body that was present in the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 13) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;
- 14) shall set the P-Asserted-Identity in the outgoing SIP INVITE request to the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field contained in the received SIP INVITE request;
- 15) shall include in the SIP INVITE request an SDP offer based on the SDP offer in the received SIP INVITE request from the MCDData client as specified in subclause 10.2.5.3.1; and
- 16) shall send the SIP INVITE request as specified to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the SIP INVITE request in step 16):

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include in the SIP 200 (OK) response an SDP answer as specified in the subclause 10.2.5.3.2;
- 3) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field;
- 4) shall include the Session-Expires header field according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38], "UAS Behavior". If the "refresher" parameter is not included in the received request, the "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uac";
- 5) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd"; and
 - c) the isfocus media feature tag;
- 6) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 7) shall include an MCDData session identity mapped to the MCDData session identity provided in the Contact header field of the received SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 8) if the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response contained an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, shall copy the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body to the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response.
- 9) shall include the public service identity received in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response into the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response; and
- 10) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 7.2.1;
- 11) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 12) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the SIP INVITE request in step 16) the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

10.2.5.3.4 Terminating participating MCDData function procedures

Upon receipt of a "SIP INVITE request for file distribution for terminating participating MCDData function", the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request, may reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall check the presence of the isfocus media feature tag in the URI of the Contact header field and if it is not present then the participating MCDData function shall reject the request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "104 isfocus not assigned" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 3) shall use the MCDData ID present in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP INVITE request to retrieve the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity of the terminating MCDData user;
- 4) if the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity of the terminating MCDData user does not exist, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;

- 5) shall generate a SIP INVITE request accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 6) should include the Session-Expires header field according to IETF RFC 4028 [38]. It is recommended that the "refresher" header field parameter is omitted. If included, the "refresher" header field parameter shall be set to "uac";
- 7) shall include the option tag "timer" in the Supported header field;
- 8) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd";
 - c) the isfocus media feature tag;
 - d) an MCDData session identity mapped to the MCDData session identity provided in the Contact header field of the incoming SIP INVITE request; and
 - e) any other uri-parameter provided in the Contact header field of the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 9) shall include in the SIP INVITE request all Accept-Contact header fields and all Reject-Contact header fields, with their feature tags and their corresponding values along with parameters according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 3841 [8] that were received (if any) in the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 10) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP INVITE request to the public user identity associated to the MCDData ID of the terminating MCDData user;
- 11) shall populate the outgoing SIP INVITE request with the MIME bodies that were present in the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 12) shall copy the contents of the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP INVITE request to the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;
- 13) shall include in the SIP INVITE request an SDP offer based on the SDP offer in the received "SIP INVITE request for file distribution for terminating participating MCDData function" as specified in subclause 10.2.5.3.1; and
- 14) shall send the SIP INVITE request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the above SIP INVITE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include in the SIP 200 (OK) response an SDP answer based on the SDP answer in the received SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in subclause 10.2.5.3.2;
- 3) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field;
- 4) shall include the Session-Expires header field according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38], "UAS Behavior". If no "refresher" parameter was included in the SIP INVITE request, the "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uas";
- 5) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd"; and
 - c) an MCDData session identity mapped to the MCDData session identity provided in the Contact header field of the received SIP INVITE request from the controlling MCDData function;
- 6) if the incoming SIP response contained an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body, shall copy the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body to the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response.

- 7) shall copy the P-Asserted-Identity header field from the incoming SIP 200 (OK) response to the outgoing SIP 200 (OK) response;
- 8) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38];
- 9) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 7.2.2; and
- 10) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the above SIP INVITE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

10.2.5.4 Controlling MCDData function procedures

10.2.5.4.1 SDP offer generation

When composing an SDP offer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], IETF RFC 5547 [r5547] IETF RFC 6135 [19] and IETF RFC 6714 [20] the MCDData client:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the MCDData media stream consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP" or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS;
 - c) an "a=sendonly" attribute;
 - d) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
 - e) set the content type as "a=accept-types:application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling";
 - f) set the a=setup attribute as "actpass";
 - g) a file-selector attribute containing:
 - i) a 'name' selector;
 - ii) a 'type' selector;
 - iii) a 'size' selector; and
 - iv) a 'hash' selector; and
 - h) a file-date attribute;

10.2.5.4.2 SDP answer generation

When composing the SDP answer according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5], the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall include an "m=message" media-level section for the accepted MCDData media stream consisting of:
 - a) the IP address and the port number;
 - b) a protocol field value of "TCP/MSRP" or "TCP/TLS/MSRP" for TLS according to the received SDP offer;
 - c) a format list field set to '*';
 - d) an "a=recvonly" attribute;
 - e) an "a=path" attribute containing its own MSRP URI;
 - f) set the content type as a=accept-types:application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling; and

- g) set the a=setup attribute set to "passive", according to IETF RFC 6135 [19]; and
- h) a file-selector attribute containing:
 - i) a 'name' selector;
 - ii) a 'type' selector;
 - iii) a 'size' selector; and
 - iv) a 'hash' selector.

10.2.5.4.3 Originating Procedures

This subclause describes the procedures for inviting an MCDData user to an MCDData session. The procedure is initiated by the controlling MCDData function as the result of an action in subclause 10.2.5.4.4.

The controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP INVITE according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include the Supported header field set to "timer";
- 3) should include the Session-Expires header field according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38]. The refresher parameter shall be omitted;
- 4) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
- 5) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the media feature tag g.3gpp.icsi-ref with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" along with parameters "require" and "explicit" according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
- 6) shall include a Referred-By header field with the public user identity of the inviting MCDData client;
- 7) shall include in the Contact header field an MCDData session identity for the MCDData session with the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag, the isfocus media feature tag and the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" according to IETF RFC 3840 [16];
- 8) shall include in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the outgoing SIP INVITE request:
 - a) the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the terminating user; and
 - b) the <mcdata-calling-group-id> element set to the group identity if the request is for group file distribution ;
- 9) shall include in the outgoing SIP INVITE request, the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body that was present in the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 10) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity of the terminating participating MCDData function associated to the MCDData user to be invited;

NOTE 1: How the controlling MCDData function finds the address of the terminating participating MCDData function is out of the scope of the current release.

- 11) shall set the P-Asserted-Identity header field to the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function;
- 12) shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), in a P-Asserted-Service-Id header field according to IETF RFC 6050 [7] in the SIP INVITE request;
- 13) shall include in the SIP INVITE request an SDP offer based on the SDP offer in the received SIP INVITE request from the originating client according to the procedures specified in subclause 10.2.5.4.1; and
- 14) shall send the SIP INVITE request towards the terminating client in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response for the SIP INVITE request the controlling MCDData function:

1) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 7.3.

NOTE 2: The procedures executed by the controlling MCDData function prior to sending a response to the inviting MCDData client are specified in subclause 10.2.5.4.4.

10.2.5.4.4 Terminating Procedures

In the procedures in this subclause:

- 1) MCDData ID in an incoming SIP INVITE request refers to the MCDData ID of the originating user from the <mcdata-calling-user-id> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP INVITE request;
- 2) group identity in an incoming SIP INVITE request refers to the group identity from the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP INVITE request; and
- 3) MCDData ID in an outgoing SIP INVITE request refers to the MCDData ID of the called user in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the outgoing SIP INVITE request;

Upon receipt of a "SIP INVITE request for controlling MCDData function for file distribution", the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The controlling MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall determine if the media parameters are acceptable and the MSRP URI is offered in the SDP offer and if not reject the request with a SIP 488 (Not Acceptable Here) response and skip the rest of the steps;
- 3) if the incoming SIP INVITE request does not contain an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body with the FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD as described in subclause 6.2.2.3, shall reject the SIP INVITE request with appropriate reject code;
- 4) shall reject the SIP request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response and not process the remaining steps if:
 - a) an Accept-Contact header field does not include the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag; or
 - b) an Accept-Contact header field does not include the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd";
- 5) shall cache SIP feature tags, if received in the Contact header field and if the specific feature tags are supported;
- 6) shall start the SIP Session timer according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38];
- 7) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP INVITE request is set to a value of "one-to-one-fd" and the SIP INVITE request:
 - a) does not contain an application/resource-lists MIME body or contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with more than one <entry> element, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "205 unable to determine targeted user for one-to-one FD " in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below;
 - b) contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with exactly one <entry> element, shall invite the MCDData user identified by the <entry> element of the MIME body, as specified in subclause 10.2.5.4.3; and
 - c) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 7.3;
- 8) if the <request-type> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the SIP INVITE request is set to a value of "group-fd":
 - a) shall retrieve the necessary group document(s) from the group management server for the group identity contained in the SIP INVITE request and carry out initial processing as specified in subclause 6.3.3, and shall continue with the remaining steps if the procedures in subclause 6.3.3 were successful;

- b) if the <on-network-disabled> element is present in the group document, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "115 group is disabled" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- c) if the <list> element of the <list-service> element in the group document does not contain an <entry> element with a "uri" attribute matching the MCDData ID of the originating user contained in the <mcddata-calling-user-identity> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body in the SIP INVITE request, shall send a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "116 user is not part of the MCDData group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- d) if the <supported-services> element is not present in the group document or is present and contains a <service> element containing an "enabler" attribute which is not set to the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd", shall send a SIP 488 (Not Acceptable) response with the warning text set to "214 FD services not supported for this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- e) if the user identified by the MCDData ID:
 - i) is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity, shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response, with warning text set to "201 user not authorised to transmit data on this group identity" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
 - ii) is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size, shall reject the SIP INVITE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response to the SIP INVITE request, with warning text set to "208 user not authorised for MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- g) the originating user identified by the MCDData ID is not affiliated to the group identity contained in the SIP INVITE request, as specified in subclause 6.x.x, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "120 user is not affiliated to this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below;

Editor's Note: Check for affiliation and affiliation procedures still need to be provided.

- h) shall determine targeted group members for MCDData communications by following the procedures in subclause 6.3.4;
- j) if the procedures in subclause 6.3.4 result in no affiliated members found in the selected MCDData group, shall return a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response with the warning text set to "198 no users are affiliated to this group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and skip the rest of the steps below; and
- k) shall invite each group member determined in step h) above, to the group session, as specified in subclause 10.2.5.4.3; and
- l) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 7.3.

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response for a SIP INVITE request as specified in subclause 10.2.5.4.3 and if the MCDData ID in the SIP 200 (OK) response matches to the MCDData ID in the corresponding SIP INVITE request the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP INVITE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include the option tag "timer" in a Require header field;
- 3) shall include the Session-Expires header field and start supervising the SIP session according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 4028 [38], "UAS Behavior". The "refresher" parameter in the Session-Expires header field shall be set to "uac";
- 4) shall include a P-Asserted-Identity header field with the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function;

- 5) shall include a SIP URI for the MCDData session identity in the Contact header field identifying the MCDData session at the controlling MCDData function;
- 6) shall include the following in the Contact header field:
 - a) the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag;
 - b) the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd"; and
 - c) the isfocus media feature tag;
- 7) shall include Warning header field(s) received in incoming responses to the SIP INVITE request;
- 8) shall include in the SIP 200 (OK) response an SDP answer to the SDP offer in the incoming SIP INVITE request as specified in the subclause 10.2.5.4.2;
- 9) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] subclause 7.3; and
- 10) shall send a SIP 200 (OK) response to the inviting MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

11 Transmission and Reception Control

11.1 General

The MCDData functional entities (as specified in subclause 5.2 and subclause 5.3) check if the MCDData is allowed to initiate MCDData communications by following the procedures specified below:

Editor's Note: For MCDData communications on a group, TS 23.282 has the ability to enable each MCDData service individually for a group. This does not appear to be part of Transmission and Reception control configuration in TS 23.282, so such checks will need to be specified elsewhere.

- 1) if the MCDData user profile is configured such that the transmission of data is not permitted, the MCDData functional entity shall determine that the MCDData user is not allowed to initiate MCDData communications and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;

Editor's Note: The appropriate configuration needs to be created in TS 24.383 and TS 24.384 and the above statement needs to be improved.

- 2) if the MCDData user wishes to initiate group MCDData communications and the MCDData user is not permitted to transmit data in the group identified by the MCDData group identity in the request, the MCDData functional entity shall determine that MCDData user is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;

Editor's Note: The appropriate configuration needs to be created in TS 24.383 and TS 24.384 and the above statement needs to be improved.

- 3) if the MCDData user wishes to initiate one-to-one MCDData communications to another MCDData user and the size of the payload is greater than the maximum amount of data that the MCDData user can transmit in a single request during one-to-one communications, the MCDData functional entity shall determine that the MCDData user is not allowed to initiate one-to-one MCDData communications due to message size and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;

Editor's Note: The appropriate configuration needs to be created in TS 24.383 and TS 24.384 and the above statement needs to be improved.

- 4) if the MCDData user wishes to initiate group MCDData communications and the size of the payload is greater than the maximum amount of data that the MCDData user can transmit in a single request during group communications in the group identified by the MCDData group identity in the request, the MCDData functional entity shall determine that the MCDData user is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications on this group identity due to message size and shall not continue with the rest of the steps; and

Editor's Note: The appropriate configuration needs to be created in TS 24.383 and TS 24.384 and the above statement needs to be improved.

- 5) the MCDData functional entity shall determine that the MCDData user is allowed to initiate MCDData communications.

11.2 Auto-send and Auto-receive

Editor's Note: All the conditions in the subclause are subject to change at CT1#104 based upon potential clarifications at the next SA6 meeting.

For one-to-one SDS communications, the MCDData client shall determine whether the SDS message is sent via the signalling plane or media plane by following the procedure below:

- 1) if the size of the data that the MCDData user wishes to send is greater than <maximum-data-size-for-auto-send> specified in the MCDData service configuration document (see the MCDData service configuration document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]), then the MCDData client shall use the media plane for one-to-one SDS communications and shall not continue with the remaining steps;
- 2) if the size of the data that the MCDData user wishes to send is greater than <maximum-data-size-for-auto-recv> specified in the MCDData service configuration document (see the MCDData service configuration document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]) then the MCDData client shall use the media plane for one-to-one SDS communications and shall not continue with the remaining steps; and
- 3) the MCDData client shall use the signalling plane for one-to-one SDS communications and shall not continue with the remaining steps.

For group SDS communications, the MCDData client shall determine whether the SDS message is sent via the signalling plane or media plane by following the procedure below:

- 1) if the size of the data that the MCDData user wishes to send is greater than <maximum-data-size-for-auto-send> specified in the MCDData group document associated with the MCDData group ID (see the MCDData group document in 3GPP TS 24.481 [11]), then the MCDData client shall use the media plane for group SDS communications and shall not continue with the remaining steps;
- 2) if the size of the data that the MCDData user wishes to send is greater than <maximum-data-size-for-auto-recv> specified in the MCDData group document (see the MCDData group document in 3GPP TS 24.481 [11]), then the MCDData client shall use the media plane for group SDS communications and shall not continue with the remaining steps; and
- 3) the MCDData client shall use the signalling plane for group SDS communications and shall not continue with the remaining steps.

For one-to-one SDS communications, the MCDData function shall verify that the MCDData client can use the signalling plane to transfer data by following the procedure below:

- 1) if the size of the data received is greater than <maximum-data-size-for-auto-send> specified in the MCDData service configuration document (see the MCDData service configuration document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]), then the participating MCDData function shall determine that the MCDData user not allowed to initiate one-to-one MCDData communications via the signalling plane due to exceeding auto-send size, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 2) if the size of the data received is greater than <maximum-data-size-for-auto-recv> specified in the MCDData service configuration document (see the MCDData service configuration document in 3GPP TS 24.484 [12]), then the participating MCDData function shall determine that the MCDData user not allowed to initiate one-to-one MCDData communications via the signalling plane due to exceeding auto-recv size, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
- 3) the participating MCDData function shall allow the use the signalling plane for one-to-one SDS communications and shall not continue with the remaining steps.

For group SDS communications, the controlling MCDData function shall verify that the MCDData client can use the signalling plane to transfer data by following the procedure below:

- 1) if the size of the data received is greater than <maximum-data-size-for-auto-send> specified in the MCDData group document associated with the MCDData group ID (see the MCDData group document in 3GPP TS 24.481 [11]), then the controlling MCDData function shall determine that the MCDData user not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications via the signalling plane due to exceeding auto-send size, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause;
- 2) if the size of the data received is greater than <maximum-data-size-for-auto-receive> specified in the MCDData group document (see the MCDData group document in 3GPP TS 24.481 [11]), then the controlling MCDData function shall determine that the MCDData user is not allowed to initiate group MCDData communications via the signalling plane due to exceeding auto-receive size, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps in this subclause; and
- 3) the controlling MCDData function shall allow the use of the signalling plane for group SDS communications.

12 Dispositions and Notifications

12.1 General

The procedures in clause 12 describe:

- the on-network procedures for generating out-of-band dispositions for on-network SDS and on-network FD;
- the on-network procedures for generating network notifications for file distribution; and
- the off-network procedures for generating SDS dispositions.

The MCDData client can send a disposition notification as a direct result of receiving an MCDData message (e.g. delivery notification) or can send a disposition notification at a later time (e.g. read notification). In certain circumstances the delivery and read notification can be delivered in one notification message.

In-band dispositions are sent in the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15].

12.2 On-network dispositions

12.2.1 MCDData client procedures

12.2.1.1 MCDData client sends a disposition notification message

The MCDData client shall follow the procedures in this subclause to:

- indicate to an MCDData client that an SDS message was delivered, read or delivered and read when the originating client requested a delivery, read or delivery and read report;
- indicate to the participating MCDData function serving the MCDData user that an SDS message was undelivered. The participating MCDData function can store the message for later re-delivery;
- indicate to an MCDData client that a request for FD was accepted or rejected; or
- indicate to an MCDData client that a file download has been completed;

Before sending a disposition notification the MCDData client needs to determine:

- the controlling MCDData function that sent the SDS or FD message request. The MCDData client determines the controlling MCDData function from the contents of the <mcddata-controller-psi> element contained in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SDS or FD message request;
- the group identity related to an SDS or FD message request received as part of a group communication. The MCDData client determines the group identity from the contents of the <mcddata-calling-group-id> element contained in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SDS or FD message request; and

- the MCDData user targeted for the disposition notification. The MCDData client determines the targetted MCDData user from the contents of the <mcddata-calling-user-id> element contained in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SDS or FD message request.

The MCDData client shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6] with the clarifications given below.

The MCDData client:

- 1) shall build the SIP MESSAGE request as specified in subclause 6.2.4.1;
- 2) shall follow the rules specified in subclause 6.4 for the handling of MIME bodies in a SIP message when processing the remaining steps in this subclause;
- 3) shall insert in the SIP MESSAGE request an application/resource-lists+xml MIME body containing the MCDData ID of the targeted MCDData user, according to rules and procedures of IETF RFC 5366 [18];
- 4) shall insert in the SIP MESSAGE request an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body with an <mcddata-controller-psi> element containing the PSI of the controlling MCDData function;
- 5) if sending a disposition notification in response to an MCDData group data request, shall include an <mcddata-calling-group-id> element set to the MCDData group identity in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body;
- 6) if requiring to send an SDS notification, shall generate an SDS NOTIFICATION message and include it in the SIP MESSAGE request as specified in subclause 6.2.3.1;
- 7) if requiring to send an FD notification, shall generate an FD NOTIFICATION message and include it in the SIP MESSAGE request as specified in subclause 6.2.3.2; and
- 8) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

12.2.1.2 MCDData client receives a disposition notification message

Upon receipt of a:

- "SIP MESSAGE request for SDS disposition notification for terminating MCDData client"; or
- "SIP MESSAGE request for FD disposition notification for terminating MCDData client";

the MCDData client:

- 1) shall decode the contents of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body; and
- 2) shall deliver the notification to the user or application.

12.2.2 Participating MCDData function procedures

12.2.2.1 Participating MCDData function receives disposition notification from a MCDData user

Upon receipt of a:

- "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification for MCDData server"; or
- "SIP MESSAGE request for fd disposition notification for MCDData server";

the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;

- 2) shall determine the MCDData ID of the calling user from the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the SIP MESSAGE request;

NOTE: The MCDData ID of the calling user is bound to the public user identity at the time of service authorisation, as documented in subclause 7.3.

Editor's Note: Procedures in subclause 7.3 are not yet available.

- 3) if the participating MCDData function cannot find a binding between the public user identity and an MCDData ID or if the validity period of an existing binding has expired, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text set to "141 user unknown to the participating function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 4) if the incoming SIP MESSAGE request does not contain an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with a <mcdata-controller-psi> element, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response with the warning text "142 unable to determine the controlling function" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.x, and shall not continue with any of the remaining steps;
- 5) if the SIP MESSAGE is a "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification" containing an SDS disposition notification type set to a value of "UNDELIVERED", shall temporarily store the message for re-delivery, shall start timer TD1 (SDS re-delivery timer) with the timer value as specified in subclause F.2.1, and shall not continue with the remaining steps;

NOTE: The participating MCDData function attempts re-delivery of the SDS message after timer TD1 (SDS re-delivery timer) expiry.

- 6) if the SIP MESSAGE is a "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification" containing an SDS disposition notification type set to a value of "DELIVERED", "READ" or "DELIVERED AND READ" and the message was temporarily stored for re-delivery, shall delete the message from temporary store and shall stop TD1 (SDS re-delivery timer);
- 7) shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6];
- 8) shall set the Request-URI of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request to the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function;

NOTE: The contents of the <mcdata-controller-psi> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body identify the controlling MCDData function PSI.

- 9) shall copy all MIME bodies included in the incoming SIP MESSAGE request to the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 10) if not already included as part of step 8) above, shall include an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request, containing an <mcdata-calling-user-identity> element set to the MCDData ID of the originating user;
- 11) if the SIP MESSAGE is a "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification", shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 12) if the SIP MESSAGE is a "SIP MESSAGE request for fd disposition notification", shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 13) shall set the P-Asserted-Identity in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request to the public user identity in the P-Asserted-Identity header field contained in the received SIP MESSAGE request; and
- 14) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request as specified to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 202 (Accepted) response in response to the above SIP MESSAGE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP 202 (Accepted) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall send the SIP 202 (Accepted) response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 200 (OK) response in response to the above SIP MESSAGE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the above SIP MESSAGE request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall include Warning header field(s) that were received in the incoming SIP response; and
- 3) shall forward the SIP response to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

12.2.2.2 Participating MCDData function receives disposition notification from a Controlling MCDData function

Upon receipt of a:

- "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification for MCDData server"; or
- "SIP MESSAGE request for fd disposition notification for MCDData server";

the participating MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The participating MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4] and skip the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall use the MCDData ID present in the <mcdata-request-uri> element of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request to retrieve the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity;
- 3) if the binding between the MCDData ID and public user identity does not exist, then the participating MCDData function shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 404 (Not Found) response. Otherwise, continue with the rest of the steps;
- 4) shall generate an outgoing SIP MESSAGE request as specified in subclause 6.3.2.1;
- 5) if sending an SDS disposition notification, shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 5) if sending an FD disposition notification, shall include the ICSI value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" (coded as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]), into the P-Asserted-Service header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 6) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receipt of SIP 2xx responses to the outgoing SIP MESSAGE requests, the participating MCDData function shall forward the SIP 2xx response to the controlling MCDData function.

Upon receipt of a SIP 4xx, 5xx or 6xx response to the SIP MESSAGE request, shall forward the response to the controlling MCDData function.

12.2.3 Controlling MCDData function procedures

Upon receipt of a:

- "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification for MCDData server"; or
- "SIP MESSAGE request for fd disposition notification for MCDData server";

the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) if unable to process the request due to a lack of resources or a risk of congestion exists, may reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response. The controlling MCDData function may include a Retry-After header field to the SIP 500 (Server Internal Error) response as specified in IETF RFC 3261 [4]. Otherwise, continue with the rest of the steps;
- 2) shall reject the SIP request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response and not process the remaining steps if an Accept-Contact header field does not include the g.3gpp.icsi-ref media feature tag containing the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" or "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd";
- 3) if the incoming SIP MESSAGE request does not contain an application/resource-lists MIME body or contains an application/resource-lists MIME body with more than one <entry> element, shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response including warning text set to "145 unable to determine called party" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 4) shall attempt to correlate the disposition notification to the original SDS or FD request using the values contained in the Conversation ID and Message ID of the SDS NOTIFICATION message or FD NOTIFICATION message contained in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body of the SIP MESSAGE;
- 5) if unable to correlate the disposition notification as determined by step 4), shall reject the SIP MESSAGE request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response including warning text set to "216 unable to correlate the disposition notification" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- 6) if:
 - a) a "SIP MESSAGE request for fd disposition notification for MCDData server" has been received;
 - b) the FD disposition notification type IE in the FD NOTIFICATION message is set to "FILE DOWNLOAD REQUEST REJECTED"; and
 - c) the SIP MESSAGE does not contain an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with an <mcdata-calling-group-id> element, or the SIP MESSAGE contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body with an <mcdata-calling-group-id> element and all other FD disposition notifications have been received from the invited group members and were all set to "FILE DOWNLOAD REQUEST REJECTED";

then:

- a) shall delete the file stored in the media storage function that is associated with the Conversation ID and Message ID that was included in the FD NOTIFICATION message;
- 7) shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6];
- 8) if sending an SDS disposition notification:
 - a) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.sds media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8] in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
 - b) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the media feature tag g.3gpp.icsi-ref with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds" along with parameters "require" and "explicit" according to IETF RFC 3841 [8]] in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 9) if sending an FD disposition notification:
 - a) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];
 - b) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the media feature tag g.3gpp.icsi-ref with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" along with parameters "require" and "explicit" according to IETF RFC 3841 [8];

10) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity of the terminating participating MCDData function associated to the MCDData user to be invited;

NOTE 1: How the controlling MCDData function finds the address of the terminating MCDData participating function is out of the scope of the current release.

11) if sending an SDS disposition notification, shall include a P-Asserted-Service header field with the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.sds";

12) if sending an FD disposition notification, shall include a P-Asserted-Service header field with the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcddata.fd";

13) shall copy the public user identity of the calling MCDData user from the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request into the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;

14) shall copy the MCDData ID of the MCDData user listed in the MIME resources body of the incoming SIP MESSAGE request, into the <mcddata-request-uri> element in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;

15) if the incoming SIP MESSAGE request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body with an <mcddata-calling-group-id> element:

- a) shall retrieve the group document for the MCDData group id contained in the <mcddata-calling-group-id> element from the group management server, if not already cached, and identify the group members;
- b) shall verify that the MCDData ID contained in the <mcddata-calling-user-identity> element matches to a group member. If there is no match, the controlling MCDData function shall reject the SIP request with a SIP 403 (Forbidden) response including warning text set to "116 user is not part of the MCDData group" in a Warning header field as specified in subclause 4.4, and shall not continue with the rest of the steps;
- c) if MCDData disposition notifications need to be aggregated and an aggregated disposition notification has not yet been sent:
 - i) if timer TDC1 (disposition aggregation timer) is not running, shall start timer TDC1 (disposition aggregation timer) with the timer value as specified in subclause F.2.2;
 - ii) shall copy the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body in the received SIP MESSAGE request to the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;

NOTE 2: If the aggregated MCDData disposition notifications do not fit into one SIP MESSAGE request, then the controlling MCDData function needs to generate a new SIP MESSAGE request for the remaining disposition notifications.

iii) on expiry of timer TDC1 (disposition aggregation timer) shall continue with step 16; and

iv) if all MCDData disposition notifications have been received from all group members shall continue with step 16; and

- d) if MCDData disposition notifications do not need to be aggregated, shall copy the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body in the received SIP MESSAGE request to the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request and shall continue with step 16;

16) if the incoming SIP MESSAGE request contains an application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml MIME body without an <mcddata-calling-group-id> element shall copy the application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-signalling MIME body in the received SIP MESSAGE request to the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;

17) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request according to according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];

18) shall generate a SIP 202 (Accepted) response in response to the

- "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification for MCDData server"; or
- "SIP MESSAGE request for fd disposition notification for MCDData server"; and

19) shall send the SIP 202 (Accepted) response towards the originating participating MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

12.3 Off-network dispositions

12.3.1 General

12.3.2 Sending off-network SDS delivery notification

To send an off-network SDS delivery notification, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall store "DELIVERED" as the disposition type;
- 2) shall generate a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 15.1.8. In the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message, the MCDData client:
 - a) shall set the Sender MCDData user ID IE as the sender MCDData user ID as specified in subclause 15.2.15;
 - b) shall set the Recipient MCDData user ID IE as the recipient MCDData user ID as specified in subclause 15.2.15;
 - c) shall set the Conversation ID IE as the stored conversation ID as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
 - d) shall set the Message ID IE as the stored SDS message ID as specified in subclause 15.2.10;
 - e) shall set the Date and time IE as the stored SDS notification time as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
 - f) shall set the SDS disposition notification type IE to the stored disposition type as specified in subclause 15.2.5; and
 - g) may set the Application ID IE set to the stored SDS application ID as specified in subclause 15.2.7;
- 2) if:
 - a) a one-to-one SDS message was received then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 9.3.1.1; or
 - b) a group SDS message was received then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 9.3.1.2;
- 3) shall initialise the counter CFS2 (SDS notification retransmission) with the value set to 1; and
- 4) shall start timer TFS2 (SDS notification retransmission).

12.3.3 Sending off-network SDS read notification

Upon receiving a display indication for the payload to the user or processing of the payload by the target application, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall store "READ" as the disposition type;
- 2) shall store the current UTC time as the stored SDS notification time;
- 3) shall generate SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 15.1.8. In the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message, the MCDData client:
 - a) shall set the Sender MCDData user ID IE as the sender MCDData user ID as specified in subclause 15.2.15;
 - b) shall set the Recipient MCDData user ID IE as the recipient MCDData user ID as specified in subclause 15.2.15;;
 - c) shall set the Conversation ID IE as the stored conversation ID as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
 - d) shall set the Message ID IE as the stored SDS message ID as specified in subclause 15.2.10;

- e) shall set the Data and time IE as the SDS notification time as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
 - f) shall set the SDS disposition notification type IE to the stored disposition type as specified in subclause 15.2.5; and
 - g) may set the Application ID IE set to the stored SDS application ID as specified in subclause 15.2.7;
- 4) if:
- a) a one-to-one SDS message was received then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 9.3.1.1; or
 - b) a group SDS message was received then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 9.3.1.2;
- 5) shall initialise the counter CFS2 (SDS notification retransmission) with the value set to 1; and
- 6) shall start timer TFS2 (SDS notification retransmission).

12.3.4 Sending off-network SDS delivered and read notification

Upon receiving a display indication for the payload to the user or processing of the payload by the target application, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall store "DELIVERED AND READ" as the disposition type and stop the timer TFS3 (display and read);
- 2) shall store the current UTC time as the stored SDS notification time;
- 3) shall generate SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message. In the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message, the MCDData client:
 - a) shall set the Sender MCDData user ID IE as the sender MCDData user ID as specified in subclause 15.2.15;
 - b) shall set the Recipient MCDData user ID IE as the recipient MCDData user ID as specified in subclause 15.2.15;
 - c) shall set the Conversation ID IE as the stored conversation ID as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
 - d) shall set the Message ID IE as the stored SDS message ID as specified in subclause 15.2.10;
 - e) shall set the Date and time IE as the SDS notification time as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
 - f) shall set the SDS disposition notification type IE to the stored disposition type as specified in subclause 15.2.5; and
 - g) may set the Application ID IE set to the stored SDS application ID as specified in subclause 15.2.7;
- 4) if:
 - a) a one-to-one SDS message was received then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as one-to-one message;
 - b) a group SDS message was received then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as group message;
- 5) shall initialise the counter CFS2 (SDS notification retransmission) with the value set to 1; and
- 6) shall start timer TFS2 (SDS notification retransmission).

12.3.5 Off-network SDS notification retransmission

Upon expiry of timer TFS2 (SDS notification retransmission), the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 15.1.8. In the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message, the MCDData client:
 - a) shall set the Sender MCDData user ID IE as the sender MCDData user ID as specified in subclause 15.2.15;

- b) shall set the Recipient MCDData user ID IE as the recipient MCDData user ID as specified in subclause 15.2.15;
 - c) shall set the Conversation ID IE as the stored conversation ID as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
 - d) shall set the Message ID IE as the stored SDS message ID as specified in subclause 15.2.10;
 - e) shall set the Date and time IE as the stored SDS notification time as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
 - f) shall set the SDS disposition type IE to the stored disposition type as specified in subclause 15.2.5; and
 - g) may set the Application ID IE set to the stored SDS application ID as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
- 2) if:
- a) a one-to-one SDS message was received then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 9.3.1.1; or
 - b) a group SDS message was received then, shall send the SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message as specified in subclause 9.3.1.2;
- 3) shall increment the counter CFS2 (SDS notification retransmission) by 1; and
- 4) shall start timer TFS2 (SDS notification retransmission) if the associated counter CFS2 (SDS notification retransmission) has not reached its upper limit.

12.4 Network-triggered notifications for FD

12.4.1 General

12.4.1.1 File availability expiry

When the controlling MCDData function receives a "SIP MESSAGE request for FD using HTTP for controlling MCDData function" (referred to as FD request), it starts a timer TDC2 (file availability timer). The timer value is derived from the "file availability" information contained in metadata in the FD request (if included) or by local policy. The timer running for the file is uniquely associated to the Conversation ID and Message ID in the FD request.

The controlling MCDData function tracks which MCDData client(s) have downloaded the file referenced by the file URL received in an FD request which is associated to a Conversation ID and Message ID. On expiry of timer TDC2 (file availability timer), the controlling MCDData function sends a FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message with a notification type set to "FILE EXPIRED UNAVAILABLE TO DOWNLOAD". The MCDData client is notified that the file associated with the Conversation ID and Message ID is no longer available to download.

12.4.2 Controlling MCDData function procedures

12.4.2.1 Generation of a SIP MESSAGE request for notification

This subclause is referenced from other procedures and is not run standalone.

The controlling MCDData function

- 1) shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request in accordance with 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 3428 [6];
- 2) shall include an Accept-Contact header field containing the g.3gpp.mcdata.fd media feature tag along with the "require" and "explicit" header field parameters according to IETF RFC 3841 [8] in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 3) shall include an Accept-Contact header field with the media feature tag g.3gpp.icsi-ref with the value of "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd" along with parameters "require" and "explicit" according to IETF RFC 3841 [8] in the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request;
- 4) shall follow the rules specified in subclause 6.4 for the handling of MIME bodies in a SIP message when processing the remaining steps in this subclause;

- 5) shall include in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-info+xml MIME body of the outgoing SIP MESSAGE request:
 - the <mcdata-request-uri> element set to the MCDData ID of the MCDData user; and
 - the <request-type> element set to a value of "notify";
- 6) shall set the Request-URI to the public service identity of the terminating participating MCDData function associated to the MCDData user to be invited;
- 7) shall include the public service identity of the controlling MCDData function in the P-Asserted-Identity header field; and
- 8) shall include a P-Asserted-Service header field with the value "urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd".

12.4.2.1 Expiry of timer TDC2 (file availability timer)

When timer TDC2 (file availability timer) associated to a specific Conversation ID and Message ID expires, the controlling MCDData function shall identify a target set of MCDData client(s) as being:

- the MCDData client that received a one-to-one file distribution using HTTP for the associated Conversation ID and Message ID, but has not yet downloaded the file; or
- each MCDData client that received a group standalone file distribution using HTTP for the associated Conversation ID and Message ID, but have not yet downloaded the file;

On expiry of timer TDC2 (file availability timer), for each identified MCDData client, the controlling MCDData function:

NOTE: The file availability timer is associated to the Conversation ID and Message ID that was present in the initial FD request.

- 1) shall generate a SIP MESSAGE request as specified in subclause 12.x.2.1;
- 2) shall include an FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body of the SIP MESSAGE request with:
 - a) the FD notification type IE as "FILE EXPIRED UNAVAILABLE TO DOWNLOAD" as specified in subclause 15.2.6;
 - b) shall set the Date and time IE to the current time as specified in subclause 15.2.8;
 - c) the Conversation ID IE set to a value identifying the conversation, as specified in subclause 15.2.9;
 - d) the Message ID IE set to a value identifying the message as specified in subclause 15.2.10; and
 - e) if an Application ID was stored against the expired timer TDC2 (file availability timer), shall set the Application ID to the stored value as specified in subclause 15.2.7; and
- 3) shall send the SIP MESSAGE request according to according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

12.4.3 Participating MCDData function procedures

The participating MCDData function shall follow the procedures in subclause 10.2.4.3.2.

12.4.4 MCDData client terminating procedures

On receipt of a SIP MESSAGE request containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body with a FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message, the MCDData client:

- 1) may reject the SIP MESSAGE request if there are not enough resources to handle the SIP MESSAGE request;
- 2) if the SIP MESSAGE request is rejected in step 1), shall respond towards the participating MCDData function with a SIP 480 (Temporarily unavailable) response and skip the rest of the steps of this subclause;
- 3) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];

- 4) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response towards the MCDData server according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 5) shall decode the contents of the FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message contained in the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body;
- 6) if the FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message contains an Application ID, shall deliver the FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message to the application; and
- 7) if the FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message does not contain an Application ID, shall deliver the FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message to the user.

13 Communication Release

13.1 General

Communication Release allows MCDData user or MCDData server to release MCDData communications on-demand or based on policies. These procedures are applicable for SDS and FD and can be initiated by communication originator or MCDData server.

13.2 On-network

13.2.1 General

13.2.2 MCDData originating user initiated communication release

13.2.2.1 General

The MCDData client can release the communication to indicate MCDData service that the user no longer wants to transmit.

13.2.2.2 Release of MCDData communication over media plane

13.2.2.2.1 General

The procedures described in this subclause are applicable to MCDData SDS and MCDData FD using media plane where originating MCDData user initiates the communication release.

13.2.2.2.2 MCDData client procedures

13.2.2.2.2.1 MCDData client originating procedures

When the MCDData client wants to release a MCDData communication established over the media plane, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate a SIP BYE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall set the Request-URI to the MCDData session identity to be released; and
- 3) shall send the SIP BYE request towards MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP BYE request, the MCDData client shall release all media plane resources corresponding to the MCDData communication being released.

13.2.2.2.2.2 MCDData client terminating procedures

Upon receiving a SIP BYE request, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall send SIP 200 (OK) response towards MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall release all media plane resources corresponding to the MCDData communication being released.

NOTE: Partially received data can be stored and processed.

13.2.2.2.3 Participating MCDData function procedures

13.2.2.2.3.1 Originating participating MCDData function procedures

Upon receiving a SIP BYE request from the MCDData client, the originating participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP BYE request as specified in 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall set the Request-URI to the MCDData session identity mentioned in the received SIP BYE request;
- 3) shall copy the contents of the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP BYE request to the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP BYE request; and
- 4) shall send the SIP BYE request toward the controlling MCDData function, according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP BYE request the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall forward the SIP 200 (OK) response to the originating MCDData client and release all media plane resources corresponding to the MCDData communication with the originating MCDData client; and
- 2) shall release all media plane resources corresponding to the MCDData communication with the controlling MCDData function.

13.2.2.2.3.2 Terminating participating MCDData function procedures

Upon receiving a SIP BYE request from the controlling MCDData function, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP BYE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 2) shall copy the contents of the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the incoming SIP BYE request to the P-Asserted-Identity header field of the outgoing SIP BYE request; and
- 3) shall send the SIP BYE request to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP BYE request the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall send the SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP BYE request received from the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and release all media plane resources corresponding to the MCDData communication with the controlling MCDData function; and
- 2) shall release all media plane resources corresponding to the MCDData communication with the terminating MCDData client.

13.2.2.2.4 Controlling MCDData function procedures

13.2.2.2.4.1 Communication release policy for group MCDData communication

The controlling MCDData function shall release the group MCDData communication, if:

- 1) the controlling MCDData function receives an indication from the media plane that the transmission time limit has reached;
- 2) the controlling MCDData function receives an indication from the media plane that the transmission data limit per request has reached;
- 3) there are only one or no participants in the MCDData communication;
- 4) according to a local policy, the initiator of the group call leaves the MCDData communication; or

- 5) the minimum number of affiliated MCDData group members is not present;

13.2.2.2.4.2 Communication release policy for one-to-one MCDData communication

The controlling MCDData function shall release the one-to-one MCDData communication if:

- 1) the controlling MCDData function receives an indication from the media plane that the transmission time limit has reached;
- 2) the controlling MCDData function receives an indication from the media plane that the transmission data limit per request has reached; or
- 3) there are only one or no participants in the MCDData communication.

13.2.2.2.4.3 Receiving a SIP BYE request

Upon receiving a SIP BYE request the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall release all media plane resources corresponding to the MCDData communication with the originating participating MCDData function;
- 2) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response and send the SIP response towards the originating MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
- 3) shall check the communication release policy as specified in subclause 13.2.2.2.4.1 and subclause 13.2.2.2.4.2 whether the MCDData communication needs to be released for each participant of the MCDData communication; and
- 4) if release of the MCDData communication is required, perform the procedures as specified in the subclause 13.2.2.2.4.4.

13.2.2.2.4.4 Sending a SIP BYE request

When a participant needs to be removed from the MCDData communication, the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall interact with the media plane as specified in 3GPP TS 24.582 [15] for the MCDData communication release;
- 2) shall generate a SIP BYE request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 3) shall send the SIP BYE request to the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

If group MCDData communication needs to be released, the controlling MCDData function shall send SIP BYE requests as described in this subclause to all the participants of the communication.

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response to a SIP BYE request, the controlling MCDData function shall release all media plane resources corresponding to the MCDData communication with the terminating participating MCDData function.

13.2.3 MCDData server initiated communication release without prior indication

13.2.3.1 General

Based on local policies and conditions explained in subclause 13.2.2.2.4.1 and subclause 13.2.2.2.4.2, MCDData server can release an ongoing MCDData communication. Based on the configuration, MCDData server can decide to release the communication without prior notification to MCDData client.

13.2.3.2 Release of MCDData communication over media plane

13.2.3.2.1 General

The procedures described in this subclause are applicable to MCDData SDS and MCDData FD using media plane where MCDData server initiates communication release.

13.2.3.2.2 MCDData client procedures

Upon receiving a SIP BYE request from the MCDData server, the MCDData client should follow the procedure described in subclause 13.2.2.2.2.2 with following clarification:

- 1) shall notify the MCDData user with reason for release of communication if SIP BYE request contains reason header.

13.2.3.2.3 Participating MCDData function procedures

Upon receiving SIP BYE request from controlling MCDData function, the participating MCDData function should follow the procedure described in subclause 13.2.2.2.3.2 with following clarification:

- 1) if reason header is present in the incoming SIP BYE request, shall copy the contents of the reason header field of the incoming SIP BYE request to the reason header field of the outgoing SIP BYE request.

13.2.3.2.4 Controlling MCDData function procedures

Based on communication release policies and configuration, when controlling MCDData function wants to release communication, the controlling MCDData function should follow the procedure as described in subclause 13.2.2.2.4.4 with following clarification:

- 1) shall add reason header with reason-text value as appropriate (e.g. data volume limit, time limit expiry).

13.2.4 MCDData server initiated communication release with prior indication

13.2.4.1 General

Based on local policies and conditions as mentioned in subclause 13.2.2.2.4.1 and subclause 13.2.2.2.4.2, the MCDData server can release an ongoing MCDData communication.

If configured to, the MCDData server can notify the originating MCDData user about the intent to release communication and may request for more data about the communication it intends to release. The procedures described in this subclause are applicable to MCDData SDS and MCDData FD using media plane where the MCDData server initiates the communication release.

13.2.4.2 MCDData client procedures

13.2.4.2.1 Receiving intent to release the communication

Upon receiving a SIP INFO request within the SIP dialog of a MCDData communication, with the Info-Package header field set to g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release package and containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body associated with the Info-Package, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall decode the contents of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body;
- 2) if the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body contains a COMMUNICATION RELEASE message as specified in subclause 15.1.10, with the Comm release information type IE set to "INTENT TO RELEASE", then:
 - a) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
 - b) shall send SIP 200 (OK) response towards MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
 - c) if an Data query type IE is present and set to "REMAINING AMOUNT OF DATA", then:
 - i) shall generate a DATA PAYLOAD message as described in subclause 15.1.4;
 - ii) shall generate a SIP INFO request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 6086 [21];
 - iii) shall include in the SIP INFO request, the DATA PAYLOAD message in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload MIME body as specified in subclause E.2; and

- A) shall set a Content-Disposition header field to "Info-Package" value; and
- iv) shall send the SIP INFO request within the SIP dialog of the MCDData communication, towards the participating MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 3) shall notify MCDData user and present the reason, if the reason header is present in incoming SIP INFO message.

When generating an DATA PAYLOAD message as specified in subclause 15.1.4, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Number of payloads IE to 1:
 - a) shall set the Payload content type as "TEXT" as specified in subclause 15.2.13; and
 - b) shall include the remaining amount of data in bytes to be sent in the Payload data.

Once the MCDData user is notified about the MCDData server's intent to release the communication, the MCDData user may request for extension of communication as described in subclause 13.2.4.2.2.

13.2.4.2.2 Request for extension of communication

Upon receiving a request from MCDData user for extension of the communication as a result of MCDData server's intent to release the communication, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall generate a SIP INFO request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 6086 [21];
- 2) shall include a Info-Package with header field set to g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release;
- 3) shall include in the SIP INFO request, a COMMUNICATION RELEASE message as specified in subclause 15.1.10, in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body as specified in subclause E.1; and
 - a) shall set a Content-Disposition header field to "Info-Package" value; and
- 4) shall send the SIP INFO request within the SIP dialog of the MCDData communication, towards the participating MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

When generating an COMMUNICATION RELEASE message as specified in subclause 15.1.10, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall set the Comm release information type to "EXTENSION REQUEST".

13.2.4.2.3 Receiving response to communication extension request

Upon receiving a SIP INFO request within the SIP dialog of a MCDData communication, with the Info-Package header field set to g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release package and containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body associated with the Info-Package, the MCDData client:

- 1) shall decode the contents of application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body; and
- 2) if the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body contains a COMMUNICATION RELEASE message as specified in subclause 15.1.10, with the Comm release information type IE set to "EXTENSION RESPONSE", then:
 - a) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5];
 - b) shall send SIP 200 (OK) response towards MCDData server according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
 - c) shall notify user about extension response based on Extension Response Type IE.

13.2.4.3 Participating MCDData function procedures

13.2.4.3.1 Receiving SIP INFO request from the controlling MCDData function

Upon receiving a SIP INFO request with the Info-Package header field set to g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release package, from controlling MCDData function within the SIP dialog of the MCDData communication, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP INFO request according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 6086 [21];

- 2) shall copy the contents of the Info-Package header field of the incoming SIP INFO request to the Info-Package header field of the outgoing SIP INFO request;
- 3) shall copy the MIME bodies present in the incoming SIP INFO request to the outgoing SIP INFO request; and
- 4) shall send the SIP INFO request to the MCDData client within the SIP dialog of the MCDData communication according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response from MCDData client to the SIP INFO request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall send a SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP INFO request received from the controlling MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

13.2.4.3.2 Receiving SIP INFO request from the MCDData client

Upon receiving a SIP INFO request with the Info-Package header field set to g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release package, from MCDData client within the SIP dialog of the MCDData communication, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP INFO request according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 6086 [21];
- 2) shall copy the contents of the Info-Package header field of the incoming SIP INFO request to the Info-Package header field of the outgoing SIP INFO request;
- 3) shall copy the MIME bodies present in the incoming SIP INFO request to the outgoing SIP INFO request; and
- 4) shall send the SIP INFO request to the controlling MCDData function, within the SIP dialog of the MCDData communication, according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response from controlling MCDData function to the SIP INFO request, the participating MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP 200 (OK) response according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
- 2) shall send a SIP 200 (OK) response to the SIP INFO request received from the MCDData client according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

13.2.4.4 Controlling MCDData function procedures

13.2.4.4.1 Sending intent to release a communication

To send an intent to release a MCDData communication, the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP INFO request according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 6086 [21];
- 2) shall include the Info-Package header field set to g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release;
- 3) shall include in the SIP INFO request, a COMMUNICATION RELEASE message in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body as specified in subclause E.1:
 - a) shall set a Content-Disposition header field to "Info-Package" value;
- 4) may add reason header with reason-text value as appropriate (e.g. data volume limit, time limit expiry); and
- 5) shall send a SIP request towards participating MCDData function within the SIP dialog of the MCDData communication, according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

When generating a COMMUNICATION RELEASE message, the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a COMMUNICATION RELEASE message as defined in subclause 15.1.10. In the COMMUNICATION RELEASE message, the controlling MCDData function:

- a) shall set Comm Release Information type IE to "INTENT TO RELEASE"; and
- b) if requesting for more information, shall include and set Data query type IE to the "REMAINING AMOUNT OF DATA".

Upon receiving SIP 200 OK, the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall start Timer TDC3 (request for extension).

If timer TDC3 (request for extension) expires before controlling MCDData function receives a request for extension of communication from the MCDData client, the controlling MCDData function shall release MCDData communication as described in subclause 13.2.2.2.4.4.

13.2.4.4.2 Receiving more information

Upon receiving a SIP INFO request within the SIP dialog of a MCDData communication, with the Info-Package header field set to g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release package and containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload MIME body associated with the Info-Package, the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall decode the contents of the application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload MIME body; and
- 2) shall identify the number of Payload IEs in the DATA PAYLOAD message from the Number of payloads IE in the DATA PAYLOAD message:
 - a) For each Payload IE:
 - i) shall store the contents of the Payload IE as remaining data information associated with ongoing MCDData communication;

13.2.4.4.3 Receiving request for extension of communication

Upon receiving a SIP INFO request within the SIP dialog of a MCDData communication, with the Info-Package header field set to g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release package and containing an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body associated with the Info-Package, the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall decode the contents of application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body; and
- 2) if application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body contains COMMUNICATION RELEASE message with the comm release information type IE set to "EXTENSION REQUEST", the controlling MCDData function:
 - a) shall stop the timer TDC3 (request for extension);
 - b) shall generate SIP 200 (OK) response and send it towards participating MCDData function according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5]; and
 - c) shall send response to communication extension request as described in subclause 13.2.4.4.4.

13.2.4.4.4 Sending response to communication extension request

To send a response to communication extension request from MCDData client, the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) shall generate a SIP INFO request according to rules and procedures of 3GPP TS 24.229 [5] and IETF RFC 6086 [21];
- 2) shall include the Info-Package header field set to g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release;
- 3) shall include in the SIP INFO request, a COMMUNICATION RELEASE message in an application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling MIME body as specified in subclause E.1; and
 - a) Shall set a Content-Disposition header field to "Info-Package" value; and
- 4) shall send a SIP request towards participating MCDData function within the SIP dialog of the MCDData communication, according to 3GPP TS 24.229 [5].

When generating a COMMUNICATION RELEASE message, the controlling MCDData function:

- 1) Shall generate a COMMUNICATION RELEASE message as defined in subclause 15.1.10. In the COMMUNICATION RELEASE message, the controlling MCDData function:
 - a) Shall set Comm Release Information type IE to "EXTENSION RESPONSE"; and
 - b) shall assert the local policy along with already stored remaining data information associated with the MCDData communication:
 - i) If controlling MCDData function decides to accept the request for extension, shall set extension request type information element to "ACCEPTED"; or
 - ii) If controlling MCDData function, decides to reject the request for extension, shall set extension request type information element to "REJECTED";

Upon receiving a SIP 200 (OK) response,

- 1) shall release the MCDData communication as described in subclause 13.2.2.2.4.4, if controlling MCDData function, decides to reject the request for extension.

14. Enhanced Status (ES)

14.1 General

14.2 On-network ES

14.3 Off-network ES

15 Message Formats

15.1 MCDData message functional definitions and contents

15.1.1 General

The following subclauses describe the MCDData message functional definitions and contents. Each message consist of a series of information elements. The standard format of an MCDData message and the encoding rules for each type of information element follow that defined for the MCPTT Off-Network Protocol (MONP) as documented in Annex I of 3GPP TS 24.379 [10].

15.1.2 SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message

15.1.2.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to other UEs when sending an SDS data payload. This message provides the signalling content related to the SDS data payload. For the contents of the message see Table 15.1.2.1-1.

Message type: SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD

Direction: UE to other UEs (can be via network)

Table 15.1.2.1-1: SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	SDS signalling payload message identity	Message type 15.2.2	M	V	1
	Date and time	Date and time 15.2.8	M	V	5
	Conversation ID	Conversation ID 15.2.9	M	V	16
	Message ID	Message ID 15.2.10	M	V	16
21	InReplyTo message ID	InReplyTo message ID 15.2.11	O	TV	17
22	Application ID	Application ID 15.2.7	O	TV	2
8-	SDS disposition request type	SDS disposition request type 15.2.3	O	TV	1

15.1.3 FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message

15.1.3.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to other UEs when sending an FD data payload. This message provides the signalling content related to the FD data payload. For the contents of the message see Table 15.1.3.1-1.

Message type: FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD

Direction: UE to other UEs (via the network)

Table 15.1.3.1-1: FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	FD signalling payload message identity	Message type 15.2.2	M	V	1
	Date and time	Date and time 15.2.8	M	V	5
	Conversation ID	Conversation ID 15.2.9	M	V	16
	Message ID	Message ID 15.2.10	M	V	16
21	InReplyTo message ID	InReplyTo message ID 15.2.11	O	TV	17
22	Application ID	Application ID 15.2.7	O	TV	2
9-	FD disposition request type	FD disposition request type 15.2.4	O	TV	1
A-	Mandatory download	Mandatory download 15.2.16	O	TV	1
78	Payload	Payload 15.2.7	O	TLV-E	3-x
79	Metadata	Metadata 15.2.17	O	TLV-E	3-x

15.1.4 DATA PAYLOAD message

15.1.4.1 Message definition

Editor's Note: At CT1#104, aspects of this subclause related to FD may need to be removed if CT1 is unable to complete the FD work in Rel-14.

This message is sent by the UE to other UEs when sending an SDS data payload or an FD data payload. This message provides the data to be delivered to the user or application. For the contents of the message see Table 15.1.4.1-1.

Message type: DATA PAYLOAD

Direction: UE to other UEs (can be via the network for SDS and always via the network for FD)

Table 15.1.4.1-1: DATA PAYLOAD message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Data payload message identity	Message type 15.2.2	M	V	1
	Number of payloads	Number of payloads 15.2.12	M	V	1
78	Payload	Payload 15.2.7	O	TLV-E	3-x

NOTE: The Number of payloads IE dictates the number of Payload IEs that are included in the message by the sender.

15.1.5 SDS NOTIFICATION message

15.1.5.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to another other UE to share SDS disposition information. For the contents of the message see Table 15.1.5.1-1.

Message type: SDS NOTIFICATION

Direction: UE to other UEs (can be via network)

Table 15.1.5.1-1: SDS NOTIFICATION message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	SDS notification message identity	Message type 15.2.2	M	V	1
	SDS disposition notification type	SDS disposition notification type 15.2.5	M	V	1
	Date and time	Date and time 15.2.8	M	V	5
	Conversation ID	Conversation ID 15.2.9	M	V	16
	Message ID	Message ID 15.2.10	M	V	16
22	Application ID	Application ID 15.2.7	O	TV	2

15.1.6 FD NOTIFICATION message

Editor's Note: At CT1#104, this subclause may need to be removed if CT1 is unable to complete the FD work in Rel-14.

15.1.6.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to another other UE to share FD disposition information. For the contents of the message see Table 15.1.6.1-1.

Message type: FD NOTIFICATION

Direction: UE to other UEs (via the network)

Table 15.1.6.1-1: FD NOTIFICATION message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	FD notification message identity	Message type 15.2.2	M	V	1
	FD disposition notification type	FD disposition notification type 15.2.6	M	V	1
	Date and time	Date and time 15.2.8	M	V	5
	Conversation ID	Conversation ID 15.2.9	M	V	16
	Message ID	Message ID 15.2.10	M	V	16
22	Application ID	Application ID 15.2.7	O	TV	2

15.1.7 SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message

15.1.7.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to other UEs to share application or user payload in a SDS message. For contents of the message see Table 15.1.7.1-1.

Message type: SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE

Direction: UE to other UEs

Table 15.1.7.1-1: SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	SDS off-network message message identity	Message Type 15.2.2	M	V	1
	Date and time	Date and time 15.2.8	M	V	5
	Number of payloads	Number of payloads 15.2.12	M	V	1
	Conversation ID	Conversation ID 15.2.9	M	V	16
	Message ID	Message ID 15.2.10	M	V	16
	Sender MCDATA user ID	15.2.	M	LV-E	3-x
21	InReplyTo message ID	InReplyTo message ID 15.2.11	O	TV	17
22	Application ID	Application ID 15.2.7	O	TV	2
8-	SDS disposition request type	SDS disposition request type 15.2.3	O	TV	1
23	MCDATA group ID	MCDATA group ID 15.2.14	O	TLV-E	4-x
24	Recipient MCDATA user ID	MCDATA user ID 15.2.15	O	TLV-E	4-x
78	Payload	Payload 15.2.7	O	TLV-E	4-x

15.1.8 SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message

15.1.8.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the UE to other UEs to share disposition status of a SDS message. For contents of the message see Table 15.1.8.1-1.

Message type: SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION

Direction: UE to other UEs

Table 15.1.8.1-1: SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	SDS off-network notification message identity	Message type 15.2.2	M	V	1
	SDS disposition notification type	SDS disposition notification type 15.2.5	M	V	1
	Date and time	Date and time 15.2.8	M	V	5
	Conversation ID	Conversation ID 15.2.9	M	V	16
	Message ID	Message ID 15.2.10	M	V	16
	Sender MCDATA user ID	MCDATA user ID 15.2.15	M	LV-E	3-x
	Recipient MCDATA user ID	MCDATA user ID 15.2.15	M	LV-E	3-x
22	Application ID	Application ID 15.2.7	O	TV	2
23	MCDATA group ID	MCDATA group ID 15.2.14	O	TLV-E	4-x

15.1.9 FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message

15.1.9.1 Message definition

This message is sent from the network to the UE to provide the UE a file availability indication. For the contents of the message see Table 15.1.9.1-1.

Message type: FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION

Direction: network to UE

Table 15.1.9.1-1: FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	FD network notification message identity	Message type 15.2.2	M	V	1
	FD notification type	Notification type 15.2.18	M	V	1
	Date and time	Date and time 15.2.8	M	V	5
	Conversation ID	Conversation ID 15.2.9	M	V	16
	Message ID	Message ID 15.2.10	M	V	16
22	Application ID	Application ID 15.2.7	O	TV	2

15.1.10 COMMUNICATION RELEASE message

15.1.10.1 Message definition

This message is sent by the MCDData server to MCDData UE to indicate about intension to release the MCDData communication. This message is also sent by the MCDData UE to MCDData server to request extension for the MCDData communication. The MCDData server response back about the request using this message. For the contents of the message see Table 15.10.1-1.

Message type: COMMUNICATION RELEASE

Direction: Server to UE, UE to server

Table 15.1.10.1-1: COMMUNICATION RELEASE message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Comm Release message identity	Message type 15.2.2	M	V	1
	Comm Release Information type	Comm Release Information type 15.2.20	M	V	1
B-	Data query type	Data query type 15.2.19	O	TV	1
C-	Extension response type	Extension response type 15.2.21	O	TV	1

15.2 General message format and information elements coding

15.2.1 General

The least significant bit of a field is represented by the lowest numbered bit of the highest numbered octet of the field. When the field extends over more than one octet, the order of bit values progressively decreases as the octet number increases.

Figure 15.2.1-1 shows an example of a field where the most significant bit of the field is marked MSB and the least significant bit of the field is marked LSB.

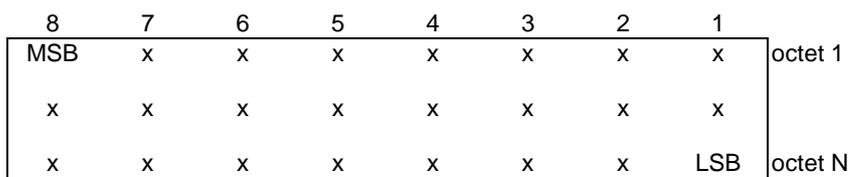


Figure 15.2.1-1: Example of bit ordering of a field

Within the protocols defined in the present document, the message consists of the following parts:

- a) message type information element; and
- b) other information elements, as required.

The organization of a message is illustrated in the example shown in Figure 15.2.1-2.

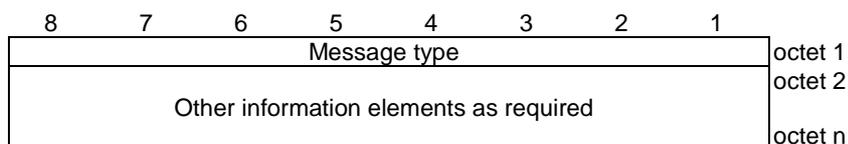


Figure 15.2.1-2: General message organization example

Unless specified otherwise in the message descriptions of subclause 15.1, a particular information element shall not be present more than once in a given message.

The sending entity shall set value of a spare bit to zero. The receiving entity shall ignore value of a spare bit

The sending entity shall not set a value of an information element to a reserved value. The receiving entity shall discard message containing an information element set to a reserved value.

15.2.2 Message type

Editor's Note: At CT1#104, aspects of this subclause related to FD may need to be removed if CT1 is unable to complete the FD work in Rel-14.

The purpose of the Message type information element is to identify the type of the message.

The value part of the Message type information element is coded as shown in Table 15.2.2-1.

The Message type information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 1 octet.

Table 15.2.2-1: Message types

Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	SDS SIGNALLING PAYLOAD
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	FD SIGNALLING PAYLOAD
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	DATA PAYLOAD
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	SDS NOTIFICATION
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	FD NOTIFICATION
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	FD NETWORK NOTIFICATION
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	COMMUNICATION RELEASE

All other values are reserved.

15.2.3 SDS disposition request type

The purpose of the SDS disposition request type information element is to identify the type of SDS disposition notification that the sender requires from the receiver.

The value part of the SDS disposition request type information element is coded as shown in Table 15.2.3-1.

The SDS disposition request type information element is a type 1 information element.

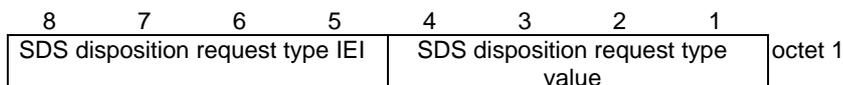


Figure 15.2.3-1: SDS disposition request type

Table 15.2.3-1: SDS disposition request type

SDS disposition request type value (octet 1)				
Bits				
4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	1	DELIVERY
0	0	1	0	READ
0	0	1	1	DELIVERY AND READ

All other values are reserved.

15.2.4 FD disposition request type

Editor's Note: At CT1#104, this subclause may need to be removed if CT1 is unable to complete the FD work in Rel-14.

The purpose of the FD disposition request type information element is to identify the type of FD disposition notification that the sender requires from the receiver.

The value part of the FD disposition request type information element is coded as shown in Table 15.2.4-1.

The FD disposition request type information element is a type 1 information element.

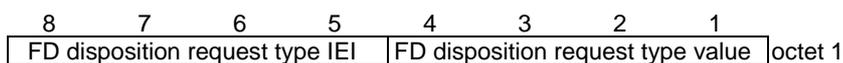


Figure 15.2.4-1: FD disposition request type

Table 15.2.4-1: FD disposition request type

FD disposition request type value (octet 1)							
Bits							
4	3	2	1				
0	0	0	1	FILE DOWNLOAD COMPLETED UPDATE			
All other values are reserved.							

15.2.5 SDS disposition notification type

The purpose of the SDS disposition notification type information element is to identify the type of SDS disposition notification sent from receiver to the sender.

The value part of the SDS disposition notification type information element is coded as shown in Table 15.2.5-1.

The SDS disposition notification type information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 1 octet.

Table 15.2.5-1: SDS disposition notification type

Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	UNDELIVERED
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	DELIVERED
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	READ
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	DELIVERED AND READ
All other values are reserved.								

15.2.6 FD disposition notification type

The purpose of the FD disposition notification type information element is to identify the type of FD disposition notification sent from receiver to the sender.

The value part of the FD disposition notification type information element is coded as shown in Table 15.2.6-1.

The FD disposition notification type information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 1 octet.

Table 15.2.6.1: FD disposition notification type

Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	FILE DOWNLOAD REQUEST ACCEPTED
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	FILE DOWNLOAD REQUEST REJECTED
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	FILE DOWNLOAD COMPLETED
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	FILE DOWNLOAD DEFERRED

All other values are reserved.

15.2.7 Application ID

The purpose of the Application ID information element is to uniquely identify the application for which the payload is intended.

The Application ID information element is coded as shown in figure 15.2.7-1 and table 15.2.7-1

The Application ID information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

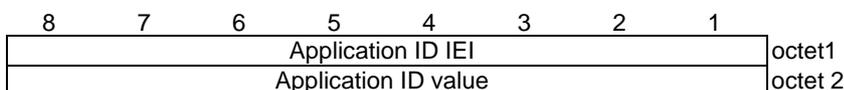


Figure 15.2.7-1: Application ID value

Table 15.2.7-1: Application ID value

Application ID value (octet 1)
The Application ID contains a number that uniquely identifies the destination application.

15.2.8 Date and time

The Date and time information element is used to indicate the UTC time when a message or file was sent.

The Date and time information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.8-1 and Table 15.2.8-1.

The Date and time information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 5 octets.

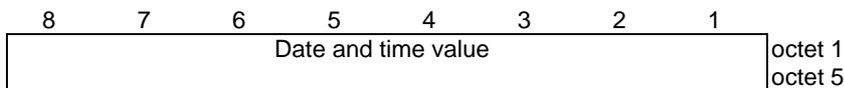


Figure 15.2.8-1: Date and time value

Table 15.2.8-1: Date and time value

Date and time value (octet 1 to 5)
The Date and time value is an unsigned integer containing UTC time of the time when a message was sent, in seconds since midnight UTC of January 1, 1970 (not counting leap seconds).

15.2.9 Conversation ID

The Conversation ID information element uniquely identifies the conversation.

The Conversation ID information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.9-1 and Table 15.2.9-1.

The Conversation ID information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 16 octets.

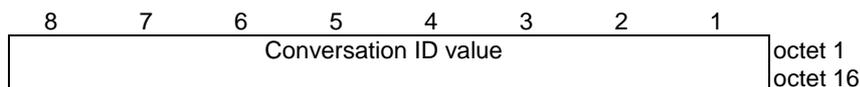


Figure 15.2.9-1: Conversation ID value

Table 15.2.9-1: Conversation ID value

<p>Conversation identifier value (octet 1 to 16)</p> <p>The Conversation ID contains a number uniquely identifying the conversation. The value is a universally unique identifier as specified in IETF RFC 4122 [14].</p>

15.2.10 Message ID

The Message ID information element uniquely identifies a message within a conversation.

The Message ID information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.10-1 and Table 15.2.10-1.

The Message ID information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 16 octets.

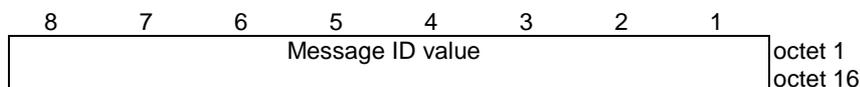


Figure 15.2.10-1: Message ID value

Table 15.2.10-1: Message ID value

<p>Message ID value (octet 1 to 16)</p> <p>The Message ID contains a number uniquely identifying a message. The value is a universally unique identifier as specified in IETF RFC 4122 [14].</p>
--

15.2.11 InReplyTo message ID

The InReplyTo message ID information element is used to associate a message within a conversation that is a reply to an existing message in a conversation.

The InReplyTo message ID information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.11-1 and Table 15.2.11-1.

The InReplyTo message ID information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 17 octets.

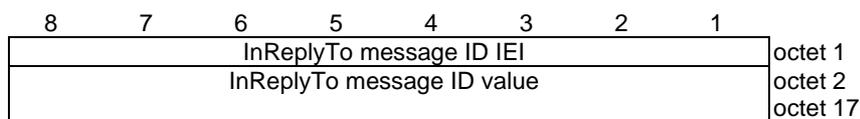


Figure 15.2.11-1: InReplyTo message ID value

Table 15.2.11-1: InReplyTo Message ID value

<p>InReplyTo message ID value (octet 2 to 17)</p> <p>The InReplyTo message ID contains a number uniquely identifying a message. The value is a universally unique identifier as specified in IETF RFC 4122 [14].</p>
--

15.2.12 Number of payloads

The Number of payloads information element identifies the number of payloads contained in the message.

The Number of payloads information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.12-1, Table 15.2.12-1

The Number of payloads information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 1 octet

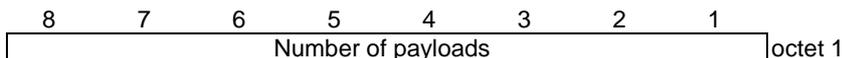


Figure 15.2.12-1: Number of payloads information element

Table 15.2.12-2: Number of payloads information element

Number of payloads value (octet 1) The Number of payloads contains a value from 1 to 255.
--

15.2.13 Payload

The Payload information element contains the payload intended for the recipient user or application;

The Payload information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.13-1, Table 15.2.13-1, Table 15.2.13-2 and Table 15.2.13-3.

The Payload information element is a type 6 information element.

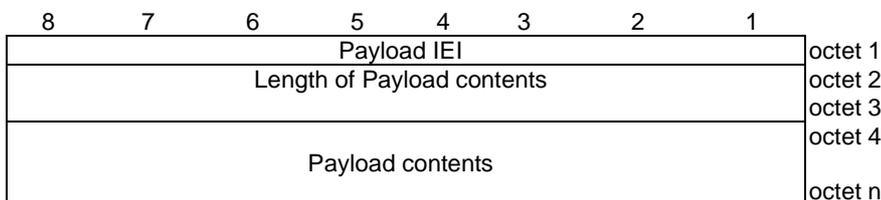


Figure 15.2.13-1: Payload information element

Table 15.2.13-1: Payload contents

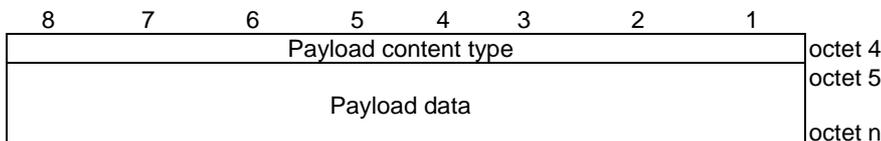


Table 15.2.13-2: Payload content type

Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	TEXT
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	BINARY
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	HYPERLINKS
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	FILEURL
All other values are reserved.								

Table 15.2.13-3: Payload data

Payload data is included in octet 5 to octet n; Max value of 65535 octets. Payload data contains the payload destined for the user or application. A file URL is encoded as specified in IETF RFC 1738 [rfc1738].

15.2.14 MCDData group ID

The MCDData group ID information element is used to indicate the destination MCDData group identifier;

The MCDData group ID information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.14-1 and Table 15.2.14-1.

The MCDData group ID information element is a type 6 information element.

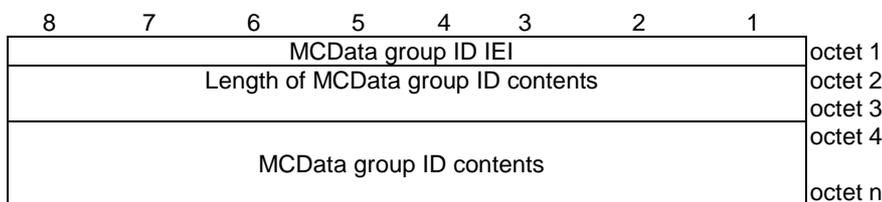


Figure 15.2.14-1: MCDData group ID information element

Table 15.2.14-1: MCDData group ID information element

MCDData group ID is contained in octet 4 to octet n; Max value of 65535 octets.

15.2.15 MCDData user ID

The MCDData user ID information element is used to indicate an MCDData user ID.

The MCDData user ID information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.15-1 and Table 15.2.15-1.

The MCDData user ID information element is a type 6 information element.

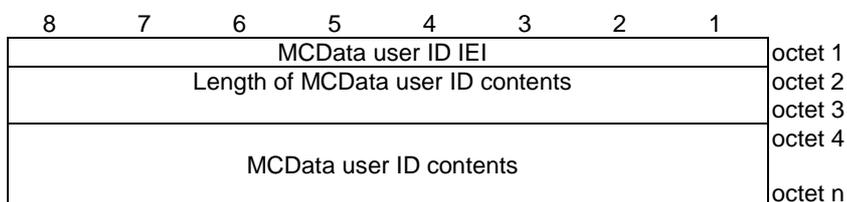


Figure 15.2.15-1: MCDData user ID information element

Table 15.2.15-1: MCDData user ID information element

MCDData user ID is contained in octet 4 to octet n if the IE is used as an optional IE. If used as a mandatory IE, MCDData user ID IEI is omitted and MCDData user ID is contained in octet 3 to octet n; Max value of 65535 octets.

15.2.16 Mandatory download

The purpose of the Mandatory download information element is for the originating client to inform the terminating client that a file must be downloaded immediately.

The value part of the Mandatory download information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.16-1 and Table 15.2.16-1.

The Mandatory download information element is a type 1 information element.

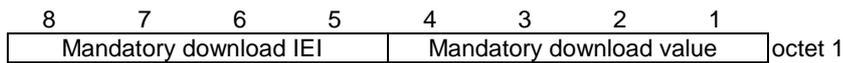


Figure 15.2.16-1: Mandatory download

Table 15.2.16-1: Mandatory download

Mandatory download value (octet 1)				
Bits				
4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	1	MANDATORY DOWNLOAD
All other values are reserved.				

15.2.17 Metadata

The Metadata information element is data that is used to describe a file.

The Metadata information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.17-1 and Table 15.2.17-1.

The Metadata information element is a type 6 information element.

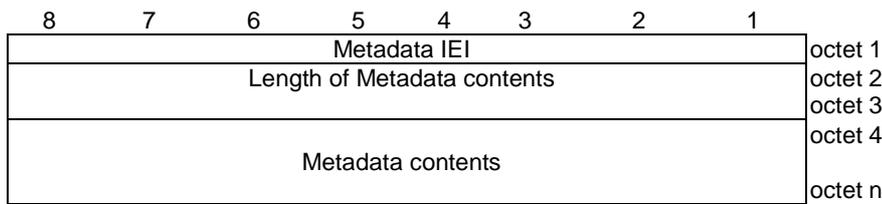


Figure 15.2.17-1: Metadata information element

Table 15.2.17-1: Metadata information element

<p>Metadata is contained in octet 4 to octet n; Max value of 65535 octets.</p> <p>Metadata contains a concatenation of the following data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fileselector (which is a concatenation of filename, filesize, filetype and hash) - file-date (which is set to creation, "modification" or "read" with a date/time, to indicate date/time file was created, last modified or last read) - file-availability (set to a date and time that the file is available until) <p>The file-selector is encoded as shown in the "file-selector-attr" ABNF specified in IETF RFC 5547 [x].</p> <p>The file-date is encoded as shown in the "file-date-attr" ABNF specified in IETF RFC 5547 [x].</p> <p>The file-availability is encoded as</p> <pre>file-availability = "file-availability:" date-time ;date-time is defined in IETF RFC 5322 [34]</pre>
--

15.2.18 Notification type

The purpose of the Notification type information element is to identify the type of notification sent from receiver to the sender.

The value part of the Notification type information element is coded as shown in Table 15.2.18-1.

The notification type information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 1 octet.

Table 15.2.18.1: Notification type

Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	FILE EXPIRED UNAVAILABLE TO DOWNLOAD
All other values are reserved.								

15.2.19 Data query type

The purpose of the data query type information element is to identify the type of data information that the sender requires from the receiver.

The value part of the data query request type information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.19-1 and Table 15.2.19-1.

The data query request type information element is a type 1 information element with a length of 1 octet

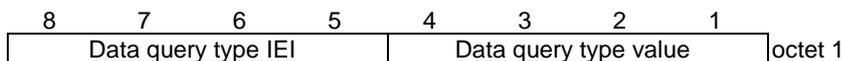


Figure 15.2.19-1: Data query type

Table 15.2.19-1: Data query type

Data query type value (octet 1)				
Bits				
4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	1	REMAINING AMOUNT OF DATA
All other values are reserved.				

15.2.20 Comm release Information type

The purpose of the comm release information type information element is to identify the type of communication release information that the sender wants to inform to the receiver.

The value part of the comm release information type information element is coded as shown in Table 15.2.20-1.

The comm release information type information element is a type 3 information element with a length of 1 octet

Table 15.2.20-1: Comm release Information type

Bits								
8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	INTENT TO RELEASE
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	EXTENSION REQUEST
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	EXTENSION RESPONSE
All other values are reserved.								

15.2.21 Extension response type

The purpose of the extension request type information element is to inform MCDData server’s response towards MCDData client’s request for extension of the MCDData communication. This information element is used only when comm release

information type IE takes “EXTENSION RESPONSE” value. The receiver can ignore Extension response type information element value if comm release information type IE takes any other value.

The value part of the Extension response type information element is coded as shown in Figure 15.2.21.1 and Table 15.2.21-1.

The Extension response type information element is a type 1 information element.

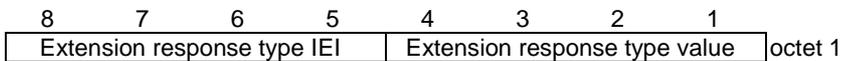


Figure 15.2.21-1: Extension response type

Table 15.2.21-1: Extension response type

Extension response type value (octet 1)				
Bits				
4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	1	ACCEPTED
0	0	1	0	REJECTED
All other values are reserved.				

Annex A (informative): Signalling flows

Annex B (normative): Media feature tags within the current document

B.1 General

This subclause describes the media feature tag definitions that are applicable for the 3GPP IM CN Subsystem for the realisation of the Mission Critical Data (MCData) service.

B.2 Definition of media feature tag for Mission Critical Data (MCData) communications Short Data Service (SDS)

Media feature tag name: g.3gpp.mcdata.sds

Editor's Note: this media feature tag needs to be registered with IANA when the release 14 is completed.

ASN.1 Identifier: 1.3.6.1.8.2.x

Summary of the media feature indicated by this media feature tag: This media feature tag when used in a SIP request or a SIP response indicates that the function sending the SIP message supports Mission Critical Data (MCData) communications Short Data Service (SDS).

Values appropriate for use with this media feature tag: Boolean

The media feature tag is intended primarily for use in the following applications, protocols, services, or negotiation mechanisms: This media feature tag is most useful in a communications application, for describing the capabilities of a device, such as a phone or PDA.

Examples of typical use: Indicating that a mobile phone supports the Mission Critical Data (MCData) communications Short Data Service (SDS).

Related standards or documents: 3GPP TS 24.282: "Mission Critical Data (MCData) signalling control Protocol specification"

Security Considerations: Security considerations for this media feature tag are discussed in subclause 11.1 of IETF RFC 3840 [16].

B.3 Definition of media feature tag for Mission Critical Data (MCData) communications File Distribution (FD)

Media feature tag name: g.3gpp.mcdata.fd

Editor's Note: this media feature tag needs to be registered with IANA when the release 14 is completed.

ASN.1 Identifier: 1.3.6.1.8.2.x

Summary of the media feature indicated by this media feature tag: This media feature tag when used in a SIP request or a SIP response indicates that the function sending the SIP message supports Mission Critical Data (MCData) communications File Distribution (FD).

Values appropriate for use with this media feature tag: Boolean

The media feature tag is intended primarily for use in the following applications, protocols, services, or negotiation mechanisms: This media feature tag is most useful in a communications application, for describing the capabilities of a device, such as a phone or PDA.

Examples of typical use: Indicating that a mobile phone supports the Mission Critical Data (MCData) communications File Distribution (FD).

Related standards or documents: 3GPP TS 24.282: "Mission Critical Data (MCData) signalling control Protocol specification"

Security Considerations: Security considerations for this media feature tag are discussed in subclause 11.1 of IETF RFC 3840 [16].

Annex C (normative): ICSI values defined within the current document

C.1 General

This subclause describes the IMS Communications Service Identifier (ICSI) definitions that are applicable for the 3GPP IM CN Subsystem for the realisation of the Mission Critical Data (MCData) service.

NOTE: The template has been created using the headers of the table in <http://www.3gpp.org/specifications-groups/34-uniform-resource-name-urn-list>

C.2 Definition of ICSI value for the Mission Critical Data (MCData) service

C.2.1 URN

urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata

C.2.2 Description

This URN indicates that the device has the capabilities to support the Mission Critical Data (MCData) service. This URN is also used by the device to associate a SIP request with the Mission Critical Data (MCData) service.

C.2.3 Reference

3GPP TS 24.282: "Mission Critical Data (MCData) signalling control Protocol specification".

C.2.4 Contact

Name: Ricky Kaura

Email: ricky.kaura@samsung.com

C.2.5 Registration of subtype

Yes

C.2.6 Remarks

This URN is included in the "g.3gpp.icsi-ref" media feature tag in the Contact header field of SIP requests (not SIP MESSAGE) and responses, and the Accept-Contact header fields of non-register SIP requests.

This URN can be included by the device in the P-Preferred-Service header field of SIP requests, and is asserted by the network into the P-Asserted-Service header field of SIP Requests.

C.3 Definition of ICSI value for the Mission Critical Data (MCData) communications Short Data Service (SDS)

C.3.1 URN

urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.sds

C.3.2 Description

This URN indicates that the device has the capabilities to support the Mission Critical Data (MCData) Short Data Service (SDS) IMS communication service. This URN is also used by the device to associate a SIP request with the Mission Critical Data (MCData) Short Data Service (SDS) IMS communication service.

C.3.3 Reference

3GPP TS 24.282: "Mission Critical Data (MCData) signalling control Protocol specification".

C.3.4 Contact

Name: Ricky Kaura

Email: ricky.kaura@samsung.com

C.3.5 Registration of subtype

Yes

C.3.6 Remarks

This URN is included in the "g.3gpp.icsi-ref" media feature tag in the Contact header field of SIP requests (not SIP MESSAGE) and responses, and the Accept-Contact header fields of non-register SIP requests.

This URN can be included by the device in the P-Preferred-Service header field of SIP requests, and is asserted by the network into the P-Asserted-Service header field of SIP Requests.

C.4 Definition of ICSI value for Mission Critical Data (MCData) communications File Distribution (FD)

C.4.1 URN

urn:urn-7:3gpp-service.ims.icsi.mcdata.fd

C.4.2 Description

This URN indicates that the device has the capabilities to support the Mission Critical Data (MCData) File Distribution (FD) IMS communication service. This URN is also used by the device to associate a SIP request with the Mission Critical Data (MCData) File Distribution (FD) IMS communication service.

C.4.3 Reference

3GPP TS 24.282: "Mission Critical Data (MCData) signalling control Protocol specification".

C.4.4 Contact

Name: Ricky Kaura

Email: ricky.kaura@samsung.com

C.4.5 Registration of subtype

Yes

C.4.6 Remarks

This URN is included in the "g.3gpp.icsi-ref" media feature tag in the Contact header field of SIP requests (not SIP MESSAGE) and responses, and the Accept-Contact header fields of non-register SIP requests.

This URN can be included by the device in the P-Preferred-Service header field of SIP requests, and is asserted by the network into the P-Asserted-Service header field of SIP Requests.

Annex D (normative): XML schemas

D.1 XML schema for transporting MCDData identities and general services information

D.1.1 General

This subclause defines XML schema and MIME type for transporting MCDData identities and general services information.

D.1.2 XML schema

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xs:schema
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  targetNamespace="urn:3gpp:ns:mcdDataInfo:1.0"
  xmlns:mcdDataInfo="urn:3gpp:ns:mcdDataInfo:1.0"
  elementFormDefault="qualified"
  attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
  xmlns:xenc="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmenc#">

  <xs:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmenc#" />

  <!-- root XML element -->
  <xs:element name="mcdDataInfo" type="mcdDataInfo:mcdDataInfo-Type" id="info"/>

  <xs:complexType name="mcdDataInfo-Type">
    <xs:sequence>
      <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      <xs:element name="anyExt" type="mcdDataInfo:anyExtType" minOccurs="0"/>
    </xs:sequence>
    <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
  </xs:complexType>

  <xs:element name="mcdData-Params" type="mcdDataInfo:mcdData-ParamsType"/>

  <xs:complexType name="mcdData-ParamsType">
    <xs:sequence>
      <xs:element name="mcdData-access-token" type="mcdDataInfo:contentType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xs:element name="request-type" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xs:element name="mcdData-request-uri" type="mcdDataInfo:contentType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xs:element name="mcdData-calling-user-id" type="mcdDataInfo:contentType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xs:element name="mcdData-called-party-id" type="mcdDataInfo:contentType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xs:element name="mcdData-calling-group-id" type="mcdDataInfo:contentType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xs:element name="alert-ind" type="mcdDataInfo:contentType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xs:element name="originated-by" type="mcdDataInfo:contentType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xs:element name="mcdData-client-id" type="mcdDataInfo:contentType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xs:element name="mcdData-controller-psi" type="mcdDataInfo:contentType" minOccurs="0"/>
      <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      <xs:element name="anyExt" type="mcdDataInfo:anyExtType" minOccurs="0"/>
    </xs:sequence>
    <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
  </xs:complexType>

  <xs:simpleType name="protectionType">
    <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
      <xs:enumeration value="Normal"/>
      <xs:enumeration value="Encrypted"/>
    </xs:restriction>
  </xs:simpleType>

  <xs:complexType name="contentType">
    <xs:choice>
      <xs:element name="mcdDataURI" type="xs:anyURI"/>
      <xs:element name="mcdDataString" type="xs:string"/>
      <xs:element name="mcdDataBoolean" type="xs:boolean"/>
    </xs:choice>
  </xs:complexType>

```

```

    <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" />
    <xs:element name="anyExt" type="mcdainfo:anyExtType" minOccurs="0" />
  </xs:choice>
  <xs:attribute name="type" type="protectionType" />
  <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax" />
</xs:complexType>

<xs:complexType name="anyExtType">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
</xs:schema>

```

D.1.3 Semantic

The <mcdainfo> element is the root element of the XML document. The <mcdainfo> element can contain subelements.

NOTE 1: The subelements of the <mcdainfo> are validated by the <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> particle of the <mcdainfo> element

If the <mcdainfo> contains the <mcdainfo-Params> element then:

- 1) the <mcdainfo-access-token>, <mcdainfo-request-uri>, <mcdainfo-controller-psi>, <mcdainfo-calling-user-id>, <mcdainfo-called-party-id>, <mcdainfo-calling-group-id>, <alert-ind>, <originated-by> and <mcdainfo-client-id> can be included with encrypted content;
- 2) for each element in 1) that is included with content that is not encrypted:
 - a) the element has the "type" attribute set to "Normal";
 - b) if the element is the <mcdainfo-request-uri>, <mcdainfo-calling-user-id>, <mcdainfo-called-party-id> or <mcdainfo-calling-group-id> or <originated-by> then the <mcdainfoURI> element is included;
 - c) if the element is the <mcdainfo-access-token> or <mcdainfo-client-id>, then the <mcdainfoString> element is included; and
 - d) if the element is <alert-ind> then the <mcdainfoBoolean> element is included;
- 3) for each element in 1) that is included with content that is encrypted:
 - a) the element has the "type" attribute set to "Encrypted";
 - b) the <xenc:EncryptedData> element from the "<http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#>" namespace is included and:
 - i) can have a "Type" attribute can be included with a value of "<http://www.w3.org/2001/04/xmlenc#Content>";
 - ii) can include an <EncryptionMethod> element with the "Algorithm" attribute set to value of "<http://www.w3.org/2009/xmlenc11#aes128-gcm>";
 - iii) can include a <KeyInfo> element with a <KeyName> element containing the base 64 encoded XPK-ID; and
 - iv) includes a <CipherData> element with a <CipherValue> element containing the encrypted data.

NOTE 2: When the optional attributes and elements are not included within the <xenc:EncryptedData> element, the information they contain is known to sender and the receiver by other means.

If the <mcdainfo> contains the <mcdainfo-Params> element then:

- 1) the <mcdainfo-access-token> can be included with the access token received during authentication procedure as described in 3GPP TS 24.382 [49];
- 2) the <request-type> can be included with:

- a) a value of "one-to-one-sds" to indicate that the MCDData client wants to initiate a one-to-one SDS request;
 - b) a value of "group-sds" to indicate the MCDData client wants to initiate a group SDS request;
 - c) a value of "one-to-one-fd" to indicate that the MCDData client wants to initiate a one-to-one FD request;
 - d) a value of "group-fd" to indicate that the MCDData client wants to initiate a group FD request;
 - e) a value of "msf-disc-req" to indicate that the MCDData client wishes to discover the absoluteURI of the media storage function for HTTP requests;
 - f) a value of "msf-disc-res" when the participating MCDData function sends the absolute URI to the MCDData client;
 - g) a value of "notify" when the controlling MCDData function needs to send a notification to the MCDData client;
 - h) a value of "one-to-one-sds-session" to indicate that the MCDData client wants to initiate a one-to-one SDS session; and
 - i) a value of "group-sds-session" to indicate the MCDData client wants to initiate a group SDS session.
- 3) the <mcddata-request-uri> can be included with an MCDData group ID;
 - 4) the <mcddata-calling-user-id> can be included, set to MCDData ID of the originating user;
 - 5) the <mcddata-called-party-id> can be included, set to the MCDData ID of the terminating user;
 - 6) the <mcddata-calling-group-id> can be included to indicate the MCDData group identity to the terminating user;
 - 7) the <alert-ind> can be:
 - a) set to "true" to indicate that an alert to be sent; or
 - b) set to "false" to indicate that an alert to is be cancelled;
 - 8) the <originated-by> can be included, set to the MCDData ID of the originating user of an MCDData emergency alert when being cancelled by another authorised MCDATA user;
 - 9) the <mcddata-client-id>: can be included, set to the MCDData client ID of the MCDData client that originated a SIP INVITE request, SIP REFER request or SIP MESSAGE request; and
 - 10) the <mcddata-controller-psi> can be included, set to the PSI of the controlling MCDData function that handled the one-to-one or group MCDData data request.

The recipient of the XML ignores any unknown element and any unknown attribute.

D.1.4 IANA registration template

Editor's note: The MIME type application/vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml as defined in this subclause is to be registered in the IANA registry for Application Media Types based upon the following template. The registration is to be started when work on the MCImp-MCDATA-CT WID completes.

Your Name:

<MCC name>

Your Email Address:

<MCC email address>

Media Type Name:

Application

Subtype name:

vnd.3gpp.mcddata-info+xml

Required parameters:

None

Optional parameters:

"charset" the parameter has identical semantics to the charset parameter of the "application/xml" media type as specified in section 9.1 of IETF RFC 7303.

Encoding considerations:

binary.

Security considerations:

Same as general security considerations for application/xml media type as specified in section 9.1 of IETF RFC 7303. In addition, this media type provides a format for exchanging information in SIP, so the security considerations from IETF RFC 3261 apply.

The information transported in this media type does not include active or executable content.

Mechanisms for privacy and integrity protection of protocol parameters exist. Those mechanisms as well as authentication and further security mechanisms are described in 3GPP TS 24.229.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions on a recipient's files or other resources.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions that, while not directly harmful to the recipient, may result in disclosure of information that either facilitates a subsequent attack or else violates a recipient's privacy in any way.

This media type does not employ compression.

Interoperability considerations:

Same as general interoperability considerations for application/xml media type as specified in section 9.1 of IETF RFC 7303. Any unknown XML elements and any unknown XML attributes are to be ignored by recipient of the MIME body.

Published specification:

3GPP TS 24.282 "Mission Critical Data (MCData) signalling control;Protocol specification", available via <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/numbering.htm>.

Applications Usage:

Applications supporting the mission critical data communications procedures as described in the published specification.

Fragment identifier considerations:

The handling in section 5 of IETF RFC 7303 applies.

Restrictions on usage:

None

Provisional registration? (standards tree only):

N/A

Additional information:

1. Deprecated alias names for this type: none
2. Magic number(s): none
3. File extension(s): none

4. Macintosh File Type Code(s): none
5. Object Identifier(s) or OID(s): none

Intended usage:

Common

Person to contact for further information:

- Name: <MCC name>
- Email: <MCC email address>
- Author/Change controller:
 - i) Author: 3GPP CT1 Working Group/3GPP_TSG_CT_WG1@LIST.ETSI.ORG
 - ii) Change controller: <MCC name>/<MCC email address>

D.2 XML schema for integrity protection of MIME bodies

D.2.1 General

This subclause defines the XML schema and the MIME type vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signed+xml, for integrity protection of MIME bodies used in the present document.

D.2.2 XML schema

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xs:schema
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  targetNamespace="urn:3gpp:ns:mcdataSignedDoc:1.0"
  xmlns:mcdataSignedDoc="urn:3gpp:ns:mcdataSignedDoc:1.0"
  elementFormDefault="qualified"
  attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
  xmlns:xmldsig="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">

  <xs:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#" />

  <xs:complexType name="signaturesType">
    <xs:sequence>
      <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
      <xs:element name="anyExt" type="mcdataSignedDoc:anyExtType" minOccurs="0" />
    </xs:sequence>
    <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax" />
  </xs:complexType>

  <!-- root XML element when creating a signed XML document -->
  <xs:element name="signatures" type="mcdataSignedDoc:signaturesType" />
  <xs:complexType name="anyExtType">
    <xs:sequence>
      <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
    </xs:sequence>
  </xs:complexType>
</xs:schema>
```

D.2.3 Semantic

When integrity protection is turned on, the vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signed+xml MIME body is included when sending MIME bodies containing XML content in SIP requests and SIP responses.

The <signatures> element is the root element of the XML document.

NOTE 1: The subelements of the <signatures> element are validated by the <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> particle of the <signatures> element

An instance of the <signatures> element contains one or more instances of the <xmldsig:Signature> element from the <http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#> namespace.

Each <xmldsig:Signature> element contains the following child elements:

- 1) a <xmldsig:SignatureValue> element is included with a signature value;
- 2) a <xmldsig:SignedInfo> element can be included and can contain the following child elements:
 - a) a <xmldsig:CanonicalizationMethod> element can be included with an "Algorithm" attribute containing an appropriate canonicalisation method to be applied to the signed information;
 - b) a <xmldsig:SignatureMethod> element can be included with an "Algorithm" attribute containing an appropriate algorithm for the signature; and

NOTE 2: For signatures, it is assumed that HMAC-SHA256 is supported by the sender and the receiver.

- c) a <xmldsig:Reference> element can be included and can contain the following child elements:
 - i) a "URI" attribute can be included with a "cid-URL" referring to an XML MIME body containing a Content-ID set to the "cid-URL"
 - ii) a <xmldsig:DigestMethod> element can be included referring to an appropriate method for hashing the content; and

NOTE 3: For hashing of the content, it is assumed that SHA-256 is supported by the sender and the receiver.

- iii) a <xmldsig:DigestValue> element can be included containing the hashed content; and
- 3) a <xmldsig:KeyInfo> element can be included with a <xmldsig:KeyName> element containing the base 64 encoded XPK-ID.

NOTE 4: When the optional attributes and elements are not included within the <xmldsig:Signature> element, the information they contain is known to sender and the receiver by other means.

D.2.4 IANA registration template

Editor's note: The MIME type application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signed+xml as defined in this subclause is to be registered in the IANA registry for Application Media Types based upon the following template. The registration is to be started when work on the MCImp-MCDATA-CT completes.

Your Name:

<MCC name>

Your Email Address:

<MCC email address>

Media Type Name:

Application

Subtype name:

vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signed+xml

Required parameters:

None

Optional parameters:

"charset" the parameter has identical semantics to the charset parameter of the "application/xml" media type as specified in section 9.1 of IETF RFC 7303.

Encoding considerations:

binary.

Security considerations:

Same as general security considerations for application/xml media type as specified in section 9.1 of IETF RFC 7303. In addition, this media type provides a format for exchanging information in SIP, so the security considerations from IETF RFC 3261 apply.

The information transported in this media type does not include active or executable content.

Mechanisms for privacy and integrity protection of protocol parameters exist. Those mechanisms as well as authentication and further security mechanisms are described in 3GPP TS 24.229.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions on a recipient's files or other resources.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions that, while not directly harmful to the recipient, may result in disclosure of information that either facilitates a subsequent attack or else violates a recipient's privacy in any way.

This media type does not employ compression.

Interoperability considerations:

Same as general interoperability considerations for application/xml media type as specified in section 9.1 of IETF RFC 7303. Any unknown XML elements and any unknown XML attributes are to be ignored by recipient of the MIME body.

Published specification:

3GPP TS 24.282 "Mission Critical Data (MCData) signalling control;Protocol specification", available via <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/numbering.htm>.

Applications which use this media type:

Applications supporting the mission critical data communications procedures as described in the published specification.

Fragment identifier considerations:

The handling in section 5 of IETF RFC 7303 applies.

Restrictions on usage:

None

Provisional registration? (standards tree only):

N/A

Additional information:

1. Deprecated alias names for this type: none
2. Magic number(s): none
3. File extension(s): none
4. Macintosh File Type Code(s): none
5. Object Identifier(s) or OID(s): none

Intended usage:

Common

Person to contact for further information:

- Name: <MCC name>
- Email: <MCC email address>
- Author/Change controller:
 - i) Author: 3GPP CT1 Working Group/3GPP_TSG_CT_WG1@LIST.ETSI.ORG
 - ii) Change controller: <MCC name>/<MCC email address>

D.3 XML schema for MCDData (de)-affiliation requests

D.3.1 General

This subclause defines XML schema and MIME type for MCDData (de)-affiliation requests.

D.3.2 XML schema

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xs:schema xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
targetNamespace="urn:3gpp:ns:affiliationCommand:1.0"
xmlns:mcddataaff="urn:3gpp:ns:affiliationCommand:1.0"
attributeFormDefault="unqualified" elementFormDefault="qualified">
  <xs:complexType name="affiliate-command" id="affil">
    <xs:sequence>
      <xs:element type="xs:anyURI" name="group" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      <xs:element name="anyExt" type="mcddataaff:anyExtType" minOccurs="0"/>
    </xs:sequence>
    <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
  </xs:complexType>
  <xs:complexType name="de-affiliate-command">
    <xs:sequence>
      <xs:element type="xs:anyURI" name="group" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      <xs:element name="anyExt" type="mcddataaff:anyExtType" minOccurs="0"/>
    </xs:sequence>
    <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##any" processContents="lax"/>
  </xs:complexType>
  <xs:element name="command-list">
    <xs:complexType>
      <xs:sequence>
        <xs:element name="affiliate" type="mcddataaff:affiliate-command" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1"/>
        <xs:element name="de-affiliate" type="mcddataaff:de-affiliate-command" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="1"/>
        <xs:element name="anyExt" type="mcddataaff:anyExtType" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
      </xs:sequence>
    </xs:complexType>
  </xs:element>
  <xs:complexType name="anyExtType">
    <xs:sequence>
      <xs:any namespace="##any" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xs:sequence>
  </xs:complexType>
</xs:schema>
```

D.3.3 Semantic

The <command-list> element is the root element of the XML document. The <command-list> element may contain <affiliate-command>, or <de-affiliate-command> subelements or both.

If the <command-list> contains the <affiliate-command> element then:

- 1) the <affiliate-command> element contains a list of <group> subelements having at least one subelement. The recipient shall perform an affiliation for all the MCDData groups contained in the list for the clients for which the <command-list> applies.

If the <command-list> contains the <de-affiliate-command> element then:

- 1) the <de-affiliate-command> element contains a list of <group> subelements having at least one subelement. The recipient shall perform a de-affiliation for all the MCDData groups contained in the list for the clients for which the <command-list> applies.

The recipient of the XML ignores any unknown element and any unknown attribute.

D.3.4 IANA registration template

Editor's note [CT1onMCDData, C1ah-160012]: The MIME type application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-affiliation-command+xml as defined in this subclause is to be registered in the IANA registry for Application Media Types based upon the following template. The registration is to be started when work on the MCDData-CT WID completes.

Your Name:

<MCC name>

Your Email Address:

<MCC email address>

Media Type Name:

Application

Subtype name:

vnd.3gpp.mcdata-affiliation-command+xml

Required parameters:

None

Optional parameters:

"charset" the parameter has identical semantics to the charset parameter of the "application/xml" media type as specified in section 9.1 of IETF RFC 7303.

Encoding considerations:

binary.

Security considerations:

Same as general security considerations for application/xml media type as specified in section 9.1 of IETF RFC 7303. In addition, this media type provides a format for exchanging information in SIP, so the security considerations from IETF RFC 3261 apply.

The information transported in this media type does not include active or executable content.

Mechanisms for privacy and integrity protection of protocol parameters exist. Those mechanisms as well as authentication and further security mechanisms are described in 3GPP TS 24.229.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions on a recipient's files or other resources.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions that, while not directly harmful to the recipient, may result in disclosure of information that either facilitates a subsequent attack or else violates a recipient's privacy in any way.

This media type does not employ compression.

Interoperability considerations:

Same as general interoperability considerations for application/xml media type as specified in section 9.1 of IETF RFC 7303. Any unknown XML elements and any unknown XML attributes are to be ignored by recipient of the MIME body.

Published specification:

3GPP TS 24.282 "Mission Critical Data (MCData) signalling control" version 14.0.0, available via <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/numbering.htm>.

Applications which use this media type:

Applications supporting the mission critical data functions as described in the published specification.

Fragment identifier considerations:

The handling in section 5 of IETF RFC 7303 applies.

Restrictions on usage:

None

Provisional registration? (standards tree only):

N/A

Additional information:

1. Deprecated alias names for this type: none
2. Magic number(s): none
3. File extension(s): none
4. Macintosh File Type Code(s): none
5. Object Identifier(s) or OID(s): none

Intended usage:

Common

Person to contact for further information:

- Name: <MCC name>
- Email: <MCC email address>
- Author/Change controller:
 - i) Author: 3GPP CT1 Working Group/3GPP_TSG_CT_WG1@LIST.ETSI.ORG
 - ii) Change controller: <MCC name>/<MCC email address>

Annex E (normative): IANA registration forms

E.1 MIME type for transporting MCDATA signalling content

Editor's note: The MIME type `application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling` as defined in this subclause is to be registered in the IANA registry for Application Media Types based upon the following template. The registration is to be started when work on the MCImp-MCDATA-CT WID completes.

Your Name:

<MCC name>

Your Email Address:

<MCC email address>

Media Type Name:

Application

Subtype name:

`vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling`

Required parameters:

None

Optional parameters:

None

Encoding considerations:

binary.

Security considerations:

General mechanisms for privacy and integrity protection of protocol parameters exist. Those mechanisms as well as authentication and further security mechanisms are described in 3GPP TS 24.229.

Security mechanisms specific to this MIME type are dependent upon the business and trust relationship between the mission critical data communications (MCDATA) operator and the SIP carrier operator. MCDATA operators may wish to encrypt and integrity protect the content transported by this MIME type independently of mechanisms provided by the transport layer. Such mechanisms are being specified in Rel-14 by 3GPP SA3. Security mechanisms applied to MCDATA signalling content is point-to-point (UE to server, server to server, server to UE).

The information transported in this media type does not include active or executable content.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions on a recipient's files or other resources.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions that, while not directly harmful to the recipient, may result in disclosure of information that either facilitates a subsequent attack or else violates a recipient's privacy in any way.

This media type does not employ compression.

Interoperability considerations:

The content transported within this MIME type needs to be interpreted by a server as specific decisions are made based on the signalling content (e.g. store disposition history). The final destination point of the content is the terminating UE. Each UE and server that handles the content transported using this MIME type shall understand the definition of the messages and protocol elements as defined in 3GPP TS 24.282. Any messages and protocol elements not defined by 3GPP TS 24.282 shall be ignored by the recipient UE or server.

Published specification:

3GPP TS 24.282 "Mission Critical Data (MCDData) signalling control; Protocol specification", available via <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/numbering.htm>.

Application Usage:

Applications supporting the mission critical data communications procedures as described in the published specification. This MIME type shall contain signalling content that is related to the payload that is delivered to a terminating user or an application of the terminating user.

Fragment identifier considerations:

None.

Restrictions on usage:

None

Provisional registration? (standards tree only):

N/A

Additional information:

1. Deprecated alias names for this type: none
2. Magic number(s): none
3. File extension(s): none
4. Macintosh File Type Code(s): none
5. Object Identifier(s) or OID(s): none

Intended usage:

Common

Person to contact for further information:

- Name: <MCC name>
- Email: <MCC email address>
- Author/Change controller:
 - i) Author: 3GPP CT1 Working Group/3GPP_TSG_CT_WG1@LIST.ETSI.ORG
 - ii) Change controller: <MCC name>/<MCC email address>

E.2 MIME type for transporting MCDData payload content

Editor's note: The MIME type `application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload` as defined in this subclause is to be registered in the IANA registry for Application Media Types based upon the following template. The registration is to be started when work on the MCImp-MCDATA-CT WID completes.

Your Name:

<MCC name>

Your Email Address:

<MCC email address>

Media Type Name:

Application

Subtype name:

vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload

Required parameters:

None

Optional parameters:

None

Encoding considerations:

binary.

Security considerations:

General mechanisms for privacy and integrity protection of protocol parameters exist. Those mechanisms as well as authentication and further security mechanisms are described in 3GPP TS 24.229.

Security mechanisms specific to this MIME type are dependent upon the business and trust relationship between the mission critical data communications (MCData) operator and the SIP carrier operator. MCData operators may wish to encrypt and integrity protect the content transported by this MIME type independently of mechanisms provided by the transport layer. Such mechanisms are being specified in Rel-14 by 3GPP SA3. Security mechanisms applied to MCData payload are end-to-end (UE to UE).

The information transported in this media type does not include active or executable content.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions on a recipient's files or other resources.

This media type does not include provisions for directives that institute actions that, while not directly harmful to the recipient, may result in disclosure of information that either facilitates a subsequent attack or else violates a recipient's privacy in any way.

This media type does not employ compression.

Interoperability considerations:

The content transported within MIME type does not need to be interpreted by a server. It represents the payload that is delivered to the end-user or an application of the end-user. Each UE and server that handles the content transported using this MIME type shall understand the definition of the messages and protocol elements as defined in 3GPP TS 24.282. Any messages and protocol elements not defined by 3GPP TS 24.282 shall be ignored by the recipient UE or server.

Published specification:

3GPP TS 24.282 "Mission Critical Data (MCData) signalling control; Protocol specification" available via <http://www.3gpp.org/specs/numbering.htm>.

Application Usage:

Applications supporting the mission critical data communications procedures as described in the published specification. This MIME type shall contain data that is delivered to a terminating user or an application of the terminating user.

Fragment identifier considerations:

None.

Restrictions on usage:

None

Provisional registration? (standards tree only):

N/A

Additional information:

1. Deprecated alias names for this type: none
2. Magic number(s): none
3. File extension(s): none
4. Macintosh File Type Code(s): none
5. Object Identifier(s) or OID(s): none

Intended usage:

Common

Person to contact for further information:

- Name: <MCC name>
- Email: <MCC email address>
- Author/Change controller:
 - i) Author: 3GPP CT1 Working Group/3GPP_TSG_CT_WG1@LIST.ETSI.ORG
 - ii) Change controller: <MCC name>/<MCC email address>

Annex F (normative): Timers

F.1 General

The following tables give a brief description of the timers used in the present document.

For the on-network timers described in the present document, the following timer families are used:

- TDPx: Timer Data Participating function x; and
- TDCy: Timer Data Controlling function y.

For the off-network timers described in the present document, the following timer families are used:

- TFSz: Timer oFf-network SDS z;

where x, y and z represent numbers.

F.2 On-network timers

Editor's Note: The timer values marked "TBD" are still to be determined.

F.2.1 Timers in the participating MCDData function

Table F.2.1-1: Participating MCDData function timers

Timer	Timer value	Cause of start	Normal stop	On expiry
TDP1 (SDS re-delivery timer) (NOTE)	TBD	On reception of a "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification" containing an SDS disposition notification type set to a value of "UNDELIVERED",	On reception of a "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification" containing an SDS disposition notification type set to a value of "DELIVERED", "READ" or "DELIVERED AND READ"	Re-deliver the SDS message to the MCDData user.
NOTE: More than one instance of this timer can be running in the participating MCDData function, each instance associated with a specific SDS message.				

F.2.2 Timers in the controlling MCDData function

Table F.2.2-1: Controlling MCDData function timers

Timer	Timer value	Cause of start	Normal stop	On expiry
TDC1 (disposition notification timer) (NOTE 1)	TBD	On reception of a "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification" from a group member and aggregation of dispositions is required.	On reception of a "SIP MESSAGE request for sds disposition notification" from a group member where aggregation of disposition notifications is required and all other disposition notifications have been received from all other group members	Send the aggregated disposition notifications to the MCDData user.
TDC2 (file availability timer) (NOTE 2)	(NOTE 3)	On reception of an FD request using HTTP or using media plane.	Not applicable.	Recipients are informed that the file is not available to download any longer as specified in subclause 12.4.2.1
TDC3 (request for extension)	TBD	Upon receiving SIP 200 (OK) from MCDData client for the SIP INFO message sent as intent to release communication	Upon receiving request for extension of MCDData communication from MCDData client.	Release the MCDData communication immediately.
<p>NOTE 1: More than one instance of this timer can be running in the controlling MCDData function, each instance associated with a specific group SDS message.</p> <p>NOTE 2: More than one instance of this timer can be running in the controlling MCDData function associated with each file. Each timer for the file is associated uniquely to a Conversation ID and Message ID.</p> <p>NOTE 3: An FD request can contain metadata with "file availability" information. If the FD request contains "file availability", then the controlling MCDData function uses this information to derive the timer value. If the FD request does not contain "file availability" information, then the controlling MCDData function sets a value for the timer based upon local policy.</p>				

F.2.3 Timers in the MCDData UE

Table F.2.3-1: MCDData UE timers

Timer	Timer value	Cause of start	Normal stop	On expiry
TDU1 (delivery and read) (NOTE)	TBD	When the client receives a SDS message with Disposition request type IE set to "DELIVERY AND READ".	When a SDS message display indication is received.	Send a SDS notification with Disposition type IE set to "DELIVERED" and when the MCDData client has displayed the message to the MCDData user, send a SDS notification with Disposition type IE set to "READ"
TDU2 (FD consent timer) (NOTE)	TBD	On reception of an FD request requiring user consent as specified in subclause 10.2.1.2.3	When the MCDData user performs the action to accept, reject or defer the FD request as specified in subclause 10.2.1.2.3	No specific action by the MCDData UE. The FD request is ignored.
<p>NOTE: Value of timer TDU1 (delivery and read) should be configured such that, when a consolidated "DELIVERED AND READ" notification is not feasible, the MCDData client is able to send the "DELIVERED" disposition notification without delay.</p>				

F.3 Off-network timers

F.3.1 Timers in off-network SDS

The table F.3.1-1 lists the timers used in off-network SDS, their start values, their limits, describes the cause of the start, and the action to take on normal stop and on expiry.

Table F.3.1-1: Timers in off-network SDS

Timer	Timer value	Cause of start	Normal stop	On expiry
TFS1 (SDS message retransmission)	Default value: 40 millisecond Configurable.	When the client sends a SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message.	Associated counter CFS1 (SDS message retransmission) reaches upper limit	Send a SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE message.
TFS2 (SDS notification retransmission)	Default value: 40 millisecond Configurable.	When the client sends a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message.	Associated counter CFS2 (SDS notification retransmission) reaches upper limit	Send a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message.
TFS3 (delivery and read)	Default value: 120 millisecond Configurable.	When the client receives a SDS OFF-NETWORK MESSAGE with Disposition request type IE set to "DELIVERY AND READ".	When a SDS message display indication is received.	Send a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message with Disposition type IE set to "DELIVERED" and when the MCDData client has displayed the message to the MCDData user, send a SDS OFF-NETWORK NOTIFICATION message with Disposition type IE set to "READ"
NOTE:	Value of timer TFS3 (delivery and read) should be configured such that, when a consolidated "DELIVERED AND READ" notification is not feasible, the MCDData client is able to send the "DELIVERED" disposition notification without delay.			

Annex G (normative): Counters

G.1 General

The following tables give a brief description of the counters used in the present document.

G.2 On-network counters

Editor's Note: Text to be added if needed.

G.3 Off-network counters

G.3.1 Counters in off-network SDS

The table G.3.1-1 lists the counters used in off-network SDS, their default upper limits and the action to take upon reaching the upper limit. The counters start at 1.

Table G.3.1-1: Counters in off-network SDS

Counter	Upper Limit	Associated timer	Upon reaching the upper limit
CFS1 (SDS message retransmission)	Default value: 5 Configurable.	TFS1	Stop timer TFS1.
CFS2 (SDS notification retransmission)	Default value: 5 Configurable.	TFS2	Stop timer TFS2.

Annex H (informative): INFO packages defined in the present document

H.1 Info package for indication of communication release

H.1.1 Scope

This subclause contains the information required for the IANA registration of info package g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release in accordance with IETF RFC 6086.

H.1.2 g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release info package

H.1.2.1 Overall description

When one of the communication release conditions are met e.g. lack of bearer capacity, limit for the maximum amount of data or time that a participant transmits from a single request to transmit exceeded, the MCDData server may decide to release communication. Based on local policy and configuration, MCDData server can release the communication without prior notification to MCDData user; or it may send a notification to MCDData user and allow the user to request for extension if the MCDData user wants to. With this notification, MCDData server may also request for more information related to ongoing communication like amount of data remainnig to be transmitted. If MCDData user requests for extension of the MCDData communication, MCDData server can accept or reject based on local policy.

H.1.2.2 Applicability

This package is used to:

- send MCDData server's intent to release the communication to the MCDData client
- send more data from MCDData client to MCDData server when requested
- request extension of the MCDData communication to MCDData server.
- send response for extension request from MCDData server to MCDData client.

H.1.2.3 Appropriateness of INFO Package Usage

A number of solutions were discussed for sending MCDData server's intent to release the communication along with request for more data to MCDData user. The solutions were:

- 1) Use of the session related methods (e.g. SIP RE-INVITE 200 (OK) response.
- 2) Use of the SIP INFO method as described in IETF RFC 6086, by defining a new info package.

The result of the evaluation of the above solutions were:

- 1) An SIP INVITE request will have three-way handshake, which may not be optimal to transfer the required data.
- 2) The use of SIP INFO request was found as the most appropriate solution since the SIP INFO request could be sent in the existing SIP session and can carry QUERY response in 200 OK.

H.1.2.4 Info package name

g.3gpp.mcdata-com-release

H.1.2.5 Info package parameters

None defined

H.1.2.6 SIP options tags

None defined

H.1.2.7 INFO message body parts

The MIME type of the message body carrying application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling and application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload. Both application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-signalling and application/vnd.3gpp.mcdata-payload MIME type is defined in this specification.

H.1.2.8 Info package usage restrictions

None defined.

H.1.2.9 Rate of INFO Requests

Single INFO request generated after MCDData server decides to release communication with prior notification to MCDData client and not requesting for more data.

Two INFO requests generated after MCDData server decides to release communication with prior notification to MCDData client and requesting more data.

Two INFO requests generated after MCDData client requests for extension of communication.

H.1.2.10 Info package security considerations

The security is based on the generic security mechanism provided for the underlying SIP signalling. No additional security mechanism is defined.

H.1.2.11 Implementation details and examples

UAC generation of INFO requests: See 3GPP TS 24.282: "Mission Critical Data (MCDData) signalling control; Protocol specification".

UAS processing of INFO requests: See 3GPP TS 24.282: "Mission Critical Data (MCDData) signalling control; Protocol specification".

Annex I (informative): Change history

Change history						
Date	TSG #	TSG Doc.	CR	Rev	Subject/Comment	New
2017-01					Initial version.	0.0.0
2017-01					Implementing the following P-CRs after CT1#101-bis: C1-170189, C1-170438, C1-170439, C1-170440, C1-170442, C1-170480.	0.1.0
2017-02					Implementing editorials spotted in v0.1.0 and implementing the following P-CRs after CT1#102: C1-171057, C1-171058, C1-171119.	0.2.0
2017-04					Implementing the following P-CRs after CT1#103: C1-171420, C1-171423, C1-171428, C1-171728, C1-171732, C1-171737; C1-171739; C1-171740; C1-171741; C1-171742; C1-171744; C1-171745; C1-171778; C1-171806; C1-171814; C1-171815; C1-171816; C1-171817; C1-171819.	0.3.0
2017-05					Implementing the following P-CRs after CT1#104: C1-172166; C1-172167; C1-172168; C1-172218; C1-172224; C1-172225; C1-172247; C1-172283; C1-172371; C1-172372; C1-172373; C1-172374; C1-172375; C1-172377; C1-172537; C1-172538; C1-172541; C1-172542; C1-172544; C1-172545; C1-172546; C1-172548; C1-172736; C1-172737; C1-172739; C1-172742; C1-172752.	0.4.0
2017-06	CT-76	CP-171110			Version 1.0.0 created for presentation at CT for information	1.0.0
2017-06	CT-76				Version 14.0.0 created after approval at CT	14.0.0
2017-06	CT-76				Addition of missing XSD files	14.0.1

History

Document history		
V14.0.1	July 2017	Publication